NWU®

2018

Yearbook | Jaarboek
FACULTY ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES | **FAKULTEIT EKONOMIESE EN BESTUURSWETENSKAPPE**

postgraduate • nagraads

All universities in South Africa are obligated by law to take part in a National Project driven by the external regulatory bodies (Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), the Council on Higher Education (CHE) and the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA)), to align all qualifications with the Higher Education Qualifications Sub-Framework (HEQSF). It follows that the NWU is continuously in process of aligning our qualification and programme offering with the requirements of the HEQSF.

Students are advised to contact the relevant faculty to ensure that they register for the correct qualification, programme and /or curriculum, or to report any errors and/or omissions noticed. It is the duty of the student to ascertain that he/she is registering for the correct qualification, programme and /or curriculum. The University will not be held liable for any damages students may suffer as result of neglecting this responsibility.

Universiteite in Suid Afrika is regtens verplig om deel te neem aan 'n Nasionale Projek onder leiding van die eksterne regulatoriese liggame (die Departement van Hoër Onderwys en Opleiding (DHOO), die Raad op Hoër Onderwys (RHO) en die Suid-Afrikaanse Kwalifikasie-owerheid (SAKO)), ten einde alle kwalifikasies volgens die Hoëronderwys-kwalifikasiesubraamwerk (HOKSR) te belyn. Die NWU is dus deurlopend besig om die universiteit se kwalifikasie- en programaanbod met die vereistes van die HOKSR te belyn.

Studente word aangeraai om met die relevante fakulteit in verbinding te tree om te verseker dat hulle vir die korrekte kwalifikasie, program en/of kurrikulum registreer, of in geval hulle enige foute en/of weglatings wil aanmeld. Die onus lê op die student om seker te maak dat hy/sy vir die regte kwalifikasie, program en/of kurrikulum registreer. Die Universiteit sal dus nie aanspreeklik gehou word vir enige skade wat studente mag ly indien hulle nie hierdie verantwoordelikheid nakom nie.

Address all correspondence to:

The Registrar
North-West University
Private Bag X1290
Potchefstroom
2520

Tel: (018) 299-1111/2222
Fax: (018) 299-4910
Internet: http://www.nwu.ac.za

PLEASE MENTION YOUR UNIVERSITY NUMBER IN ALL CORRESPONDENCE.

The General Academic Rules of the University, to which all students have to subject themselves and which apply to all the qualifications offered by the University, appear in a separate publication and are available on the web page at: http://www.nwu.ac.za/yearbooks.

Please note: Although the information in this Calendar has been compiled with the utmost care and accuracy, the Council and the Senate of the University accept no responsibility whatsoever for errors that may occur. Before students finally decide on the selection of modules, they must consult the class timetable. If a clash occurs in the planned selection of a student, the relevant module combination is not permitted.

Rig alle korrespondensie aan:

Die Registrateur
Noordwes-Universiteit
Potchefstroomkampus
Privaatsak X6001
Potchefstroom
2520

Tel: (018)299-1111/2222
Faks: (018)299-2799
Internet: http://www.nwu.ac.za

U UNIVERSITEITSNOMMER MOET ASSEBLIEF IN ALLE KORRESPONDENSIE VERMELD WORD.

*Die Algemene Akademiese Reëls van die Universiteit, waaraan alle studente hulle moet onderwerp en wat op al die kwalifikasies wat die Universiteit aanbied, van toepassing is, verskyn in 'n afsonderlike bundel op die web: **http://www.nwu.ac.za/af/jaarboeke***

Let Wel: *Ofskoon die inligting wat in hierdie Jaarboek opgeneem is so noukeurig moontlik saamgestel is, aanvaar die Raad en die Senaat van die Universiteit hoegenaamd geen aanspreeklikheid vir onjuisthede wat hierin mag voorkom nie. In die besonder bly dit elke student se verantwoordelikheid om hom/haar deeglik te vergewis van die klasrooster en moontlike roosterbotsings voordat hy/sy finaal oor die keuse van modules besluit. Indien daar 'n botsing by 'n student se voorgenome keuse voorkom, is die betrokke kombinasie van modules ontoelaatbaar.*

Table of Contents

SALA2000*

NWU Office Bearers / NWU Ampsdraers

Chancellor / Kanselier

KL Molotlegi.

Vice-Chancellor / Vise-Kanselier

Prof ND Kgwadi.

Vice-Principal / Vise-Prinsipaal

Prof FJ Janse van Rensburg.

Vice-Chancellor: Research and Innovation / Vise-Kanselier: Navorsing en Innovasie

Prof N Phaswana-Mafuya.

Vice-Chancellor: Teaching and Learning / Vise-Kanselier: Onderrig en Leer

Prof R Balfour.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Assigned functions and Potchefstroom campus operations / Adjunk Vise-Kanselier: Toegewysde funksies en Potchefstroomkampusbedryf

Prof FJ Janse van Rensburg.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Planning and Vaal Triangle campus operations / Adjunk Vise-Kanselier: Beplanning en Vaaldriehoekkampusbedryf

Prof L du Plessis

Executive Director Student Life / Uitvoerende Direkteur: Studentelewe

Prof L Lalendle.

Registrar / Registrateur

Prof MM Verhoef

NWU Executive Deans / NWU Uitvoerende Dekane

Faculty of Economics and Management Sciences / Fakulteit Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe

Prof S Swanepoel.

Faculty of Education / Fakulteit Opvoedkunde

Prof E Mentz (acting).

Faculty of Engineering / Fakulteit Ingenieurswese

Prof Liezl van Dyk (acting).

Faculty of Health Sciences / Fakulteit Gesondheidswetenskappe

Prof AF Kotzé.

Faculty of Humanities / Fakulteit Geesteswetenskappe

Prof Marilyn Setlalentoa.

Faculty of Law / Fakulteit Regte

Prof Stephen de la Harpe (acting).

Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences / Fakulteit Natuur- en Landbouwetenskappe

Prof EE Ebenso.

Faculty of Theology / Fakulteit Teologie

Prof Rantoa Letsosa (acting).

Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Office Bearers / Fakulteit Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe Ampsdraers

Executive dean / Uitvoerende dekaan

Prof S Swanepoel.

***Deputy Dean Research and Innovation /* Adjunkdekaan Navorsing en Innovasie**

Vacant.

***Deputy Dean Teaching and Learning /* Adjunkdekaan Onderrig en leer**

Prof HJ van der Merwe.

***Acting Deputy Dean* Community Engagement and Stakeholder Relations / Adjunkdekaan Gemeenskapsbetrokkendheid en Belanghebberverhoudinge**

Prof ND Moroke (Acting)

***Director: School of Accounting Sciences /* Direkteur: Skool vir Rekeningkundige Wetenskappe**

Prof HH Janse van Vuuren.

***Director: NWU School of Business and Governance Management /* NWU Direkteur: Skool vir Besigheid en Korporatiewe Bestuur**

Prof FG Netswera.

***Director: School of Economic Sciences /* Direkteur: Skool vir Ekonomiese Wetenskappe**

Prof WCJ Grobler.

***Director: School of Industrial Psychology and Human Resource Management /* Direkteur: Skool vir Bedryfsielkunde en Mensehulpbronbestuur**

Prof LI Jorgensen.

***Director: School of Management Sciences /* Direkteur: Skool vir Bestuurswetenskappe**

Prof JB van Lill.

***Director: School of Tourism Management /* Direkteur: Skool vir Toerismebestuur**

Prof E Slabbert.

***Director: Research Unit for Economic and Management Sciences (WORKWELL) /* Direkteur: Navorsingseenheid vir Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe (WORKWELL)**

Prof PW Buys.

***Director: Research Unit for Tourism Research in Economic Environs and Society (TREES) /* Direkteur: Navorsingseenheid for Toerismenavorsing in Ekonomiese Omgewings en Samelewing (TREES)**

Prof M Saayman.

Director: Focus Area for Trade and Development (TRADE) / Direkteur: Fokusarea vir Handel en Ontwikkeling (TRADE)

Prof W Viviers.

***Director: Global Initiative Forefront Talent (GIFT) /* Globale Innoverende Florerende Talent (GIFT)**

Prof EN Barkhuizen.

EMS.1   FACULTY RULES / *FAKULTEITSREËLS*

EMS.1.1   AUTHORITY OF THE GENERAL RULES / *GESAG VAN DIE ALGEMENE REËLS*

The faculty rules valid for the different qualifications, programmes and curricula of this faculty and contained in this faculty calendar are subject to the General Rules of the University, as determined from time to time by the Council of the University on recommendation by the Senate. The faculty rules should therefore be read in conjunction with the General Rules.

The General Academic Rules are published on the website of the University at: http://www.nwu.ac.za/content/policy_rules#arules.

Die fakulteitsreëls, wat ten aansien van die verskillende kwalifikasies, programme en kurrikulums van hierdie Fakulteit geld en in hierdie fakulteitsjaarboek opgeneem is, is onderhewig aan die Algemene Reëls van die Universiteit, soos dit van tyd tot tyd deur die Raad van die Universiteit op aanbeveling van die Senaat vasgestel word, en moet dus met daardie Algemene Reëls saamgelees word.

Die Algemene Akademiese Reëls is gepubliseer op die Universiteit se Tuisblad by: http://www.nwu.ac.za/af/content/beleide-en-reels.

EMS.1.2   FACULTY-SPECIFIC RULES / *FAKULTEIT-SPESIFIEKE REËLS*

EMS.1.2.1   RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING / *ERKENNING VAN VORIGE LEER*

The North-West University accepts the principle underlying outcomes-based, source-based and lifelong learning, in which considerations of articulation and mobility play a significant role, and subscribes to the view that recognition of prior learning, whether acquired by formal education curricula at this or another institution, or informally (by experience), is an indispensable element in deciding on admission to and awarding credits in an explicitly selected teaching-learning programme of the North-West University.

The recognition of prior learning concerns the provable knowledge and learning that an applicant has acquired, whether by having completed formal education curricula, or by experience. At all times, the question will be what the level of the skills is, and skills will be assessed within the context of the exit-level skills required by the intended teaching-learning programme or modules in the programme, or the status for which the applicant applies, and not merely by virtue of the experience recorded by the applicant. Recognition of prior learning will therefore take place in terms of applied competencies demonstrated by the applicant in his/her application, taking into consideration the exit-level outcomes that have to be obtained by means of the selected teaching-learning programme.

The North-West University accepts that recognition of prior learning must take place in a valid, trustworthy and fair way, within the normal existing policy on awarding credits to prospective and existing students, whether they are from this or another institution.

To process an application for recognition of prior learning, a non-refundable administrative levy is payable as determined by the University from time to time.

The process for the recognition of prior learning is provided in General Rule A.1.6.

Die Noordwes-Universiteit aanvaar die beginsel onderliggend aan uitkomsgerigte, brongebaseerde en lewenslange leer, waarin oorwegings van artikulasie en mobiliteit 'n betekenisvolle rol speel, en onderskryf die siening dat erkenning van vorige leer, hetsy dit in formele onderrigkurrikulums by hierdie of 'n ander instelling, of informeel (deur ervaring) opgedoen is, 'n onontbeerlike element by die besluit oor toelating tot en kredietverlening met die oog op plasing binne 'n uitdruklik gekose onderrigleerprogram van die Universiteit uitmaak.

By die erkenning van vorige leer handel dit oor die bewysbare kennis en leer wat 'n aansoeker opgedoen het, hetsy deur formele onderrigkurrikulums te deurloop, of deur ervaring. Te alle tye sal die vraag wees watter vlak van vaardigheid, beoordeel binne die konteks van die uittreevlakvaardighede wat vereis word vir die beoogde onderrigleerprogram of modules daarbinne, of status waarvoor die aansoeker aansoek doen, en nie bloot om die ervaring wat 'n aansoeker kan boekstaaf nie. Erkenning van vorige leer geskied dus in terme van die toegepaste bevoegdhede wat die aansoeker in die aansoek getoon het, met inagneming van die uittree- uitkomste wat met die gekose onderrigleerprogram bereik moet word.

Die Noordwes-Universiteit aanvaar dat die erkenning van vorige leer binne die normale, bestaande beleid oor die toelating van kredietverlening aan voornemende of bestaande studente – hetsy van hierdie of 'n ander instelling – op 'n geldige, betroubare en billike wyse kan en moet geskied.

Vir die hantering van 'n aansoek om erkenning van vorige leer is 'n nie-terugbetaalbare administratiewe fooi wat van tyd tot tyd deur die Universiteit bepaal word, betaalbaar. Die proses vir die erkenning van vorige leer is in Algemene Reël A.1.6 gestel.

EMS.1.2.2   REGISTRATION / *REGISTRASIE*

Registration is the prescribed complete process a student has to follow to register as a student of the North-West University (General Rules A.1.10).

Registrasie is die voorgeskrewe voltooide proses wat 'n student deurloop het om as student van die Universiteit te registreer (Algemene Reëls A.1.10).

EMS.1.2.3   REGISTRATION FOR ADDITIONAL MODULES / *REGISTRASIE VIR BYKOMENDE MODULES*

A student may over and above the required modules of the relevant curriculum take additional modules in any year according to the provisions of General Rules A.2.3. Students in the faculty are limited to a certain maximum credits per semester (General rules A.1.9).

'n Student kan in enige studiejaar, benewens die vereiste modules van die betrokke kurrikulum, bykomende modules ooreenkomstig die bepalings in Algemene Reëls A.2.3 neem. Studente in die fakulteit word beperk tot 'n sekere maksimum krediete per semester (Algemene Reëls A1.9).

EMS.1.2.4   MAXIMUM DURATION OF STUDY / *MAKSIMUM DUUR VAN STUDIE*

For full-time contact students, the maximum duration of study is as follows: *Vir voltydse kontakstudente is die maksimum duur van studie soos volg:*

One-year qualifications: two years; / *Een-jaar-kwalifikasies: twee jaar;*

Two-year qualifications: four years; / *Twee-jaar-kwalifikasies: vier jaar;*

Three-year qualifications: five years; / *Drie-jaar-kwalifikasies: vyf jaar;*

Four-year qualifications: six years; / *Vier-jaar-kwalifikasies: ses jaar;*

Master's degrees: three years; / *Meestersgrade: drie jaar;*

Doctoral degrees: four years. / *Doktorsgrade: vier jaar.*

For part-time contact and distance students, the maximum duration of study is as follows: / *Vir deeltydse kontak- en afstandstudente is die maksimum duur van studie soos volg:*

One-year qualifications: three years; / *Een-jaar-kwalifikasies: drie jaar;*

Two-year qualifications: four years; / *Twee-jaar-kwalifikasies: vier jaar*,

Three-year qualifications: six years; / *Drie-jaar-kwalifikasies: ses jaar;*

Four-year qualifications: eight years; / *Vier-jaar-kwalifikasies: agt jaar;*

Master's degrees: four years; / *Meestersgrade: vier jaar;*

Doctoral degrees: five years. / *Doktorsgrade: vyf jaar*

For contact students in extended programmes, the maximum duration of study is as follows: / *Vir kontakstudente in uitgebreide programme is die maksimum duur van studie soos volg:*

Three-year qualifications: six years; / *Drie-jaar-kwalifikasies: ses jaar;*

Four-year qualifications: seven years (General Rules A1.14) / *Vier-jaar-kwalifikasie: sewe jaar (Algemene Reëls A1.14).*

EMS.1.2.5   EXAMINATION / *EKSAMINERING*

EMS.1.2.5.1   Examination opportunities / *Eksamengeleenthede*

The examination opportunities and relevant rules are in accordance with General Rule A.1.13.4. / *Die eksamengeleenthede en relevante reëls is in gevolge Algemene Reël A1.13.4.*

EMS.1.2.5.2   Admission to examinations / *Toelating tot eksamens*

a)   Admission to the examination in any module is gained by obtaining a proof of participation (General Rules A1.13.2). / *Toelating tot die eksamen in enige module word verkry deur bekomming van deelnamebewys (Algemene Reëls A1.13.2).*

b)   A proof of participation, which grants admission to the examinations, will only be issued after a student has, to the satisfaction of the school director, complied with the requirements explained in the study guide of the relevant module. / *'n Deelnamebewys, wat toegang tot die eksamen verleen, sal slegs uitgereik word na 'n student, tot bevrediging van die skooldirekteur, voldoen het aan die vereistes verduidelik in die studiegids van die relevante module.*

EMS.1.2.5.2.1 Pass requirements of a module and programme / *Slaagvereistes van 'n module en program*

a)   The stipulations of General Rules A.1.13.3 apply. / *Die stipulasies van Algemene Reëls A.1.13.3 is van toepassing.*

b)   The pass requirement of a module in which examinations are taken, is a module mark of 50%. / *Die slaagvereiste van 'n module waarin eksamens afgelê word, is 'n modulepunt van 50%.*

c)   By passing all the modules of which the programme is compiled individually, the programme is passed. / *Deur al die modules waaruit die module bestaan, individueel te slaag, word die program geslaag.*

d)   A module is passed with distinction if a module mark is 75% and the degree/programme is passed with distinction if the average of all the modules in the curriculum is 75%. / *'n Module word met onderskeiding geslaag indien 'n modulepunt 75% is en die graad/diploma word met onderskeiding geslaag indien die gemiddeld van al die modules in die kurrikulum 75% is.*

e)   <u>As far as the Honours BCom (Chartered Accountancy) programme is concerned, the following additional rules (f) to (g) apply:</u> / <u>*Insover dit die Honneurs BCom-program (Geoktrooieerde Rekenmeesterskap) aangaan, geld die addisionele reëls (f) to (g):*</u>

f)   Students have to pass all of the modules in one year to obtain the degree. Re-admission to the said programme is not automatic. / *Studente moet al die modules in een eksamengeleentheid slaag om die graad te behaal. Hertoelating tot die genoemde program is nie outomaties nie.*

g)   All students must obtain at least one month of practical experience at an accounting/auditing firm or at any other acknowledged training office of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) during their studies (undergraduate or post-graduate). / *Alle studente moet ten minste een maand se praktiese ervaring by 'n rekeningkundige-/ouditfirma, of by enige ander erkende opleidingskantoor van die Suid-Afrikaanse Instituut vir Geoktrooieerde Rekenmeesters (SAICA) gedurende hul studies (voorgraads of nagraads) opdoen.*

h) If a student's progress during the year is not satisfactory, he/she will not be allowed to the final CTA examinations (end-of-year examination). If an average of 30% is not achieved by March, the student's CA honours studies will be terminated and the student can then convert to another suitable programme. If an average of 35% is not achieved by June, the student's CA honours studies will be terminated. / *Indien 'n student se vordering gedurende die jaar nie bevredigend is nie, sal hy/sy nie tot die finale CTA-eksamens (einde-van-die-jaar-eksamens) toegelaat word nie. Indien 'n gemiddeld van 30% nie teen Maart behaal word nie, sal die student se GR-honneursstudies getermineer word, en die student kan dan omskakel na 'n ander toepaslike program. Indien 'n gemiddeld van 35% nie teen Junie behaal word nie, sal die student se GR-honneursstudies getermineer word.*

EMS.1.2.5.3 Repetition of modules and second examination opportunities / *Herhaling van modules en tweede eksamengeleenthede*

A once-only repetition of modules not passed takes place in terms of the stipulations of General Rule A.3.5.2. / *'n Eenmalige herhaling van modules wat nie geslaag is nie, vind plaas ingevolge die stipulasies van Algemene Reël A.3.5.2.*

A student who fails in one or more modules of the examination of an honours study may be allowed by the lecturer in co-operation with the school director to write a second opportunity in this specific module(s) according arrangements in the specific study guide/class (A.3.5.2.1). / *'n Student wat een of meer modules gedurende die eksaminering van 'n honneursstudie druip, kan deur die dosent, in oorleg met die skooldirekteur, toegelaat word om 'n tweede geleentheid in hierdie spesifieke module(s) te skryf, volgens die reëlings in die spesifieke studiegids/klas (A.3.5.2.1).*

EMS.1.2.5.4 Termination of studies / *Terminering van studies*

A student's studies may be terminated in terms of the stipulations of general rule A.1.18. / *'n Student se studies mag in ingevolge die stipulasies van Algemene Reël A.1.18 getermineer word.*

EMS.1.2.5.5 Modules and credits / *Modules en krediete*

A module has a code and a descriptive name, for example ABCP874. / *'n Module het 'n kode en beskrywende naam, byvoorbeeld ABCP874.*
Each of the modules carries a specific "weight", which is known as credits. / *Elk van die modules dra 'n spesifieke 'gewig', wat as krediete bekendstaan.*

EMS.1.3 WARNING AGAINST PLAGIARISM / *WAARSKUWING TEEN PLAGIAAT*

Assignments are individual tasks and not group activities (unless explicitly indicated as group activities). For further details see:
http://www.nwu.ac.za/content/policy_rules

Werkstukke is individuele take en nie groepaktiwiteite nie (tensy dit uitdruklik aangedui word as 'n groepaktiwiteit). Vir meer besonderhede gaan na:
http://www.nwu.ac.za/af/content/beleide-en-reels

EMS.1.4 CAPACITY STIPULATION / *KAPASITEITSBEPALINGS*

Please take cognisance of the fact that, owing to specific capacity constraints, the University reserves the right to select candidates for admission to certain fields of study. This means that prospective students who comply with the minimum requirements may not necessarily be admitted to the relevant courses.

Neem asseblief kennis dat die Universiteit, as gevolg van spesifieke kapasiteitsbepalings, hom die reg voorbehou om kandidate vir toelating tot bepaalde studierigtings te keur. Dit beteken dat voornemende studente wat aan die minimum toelatingsvereistes voldoen, nie noodwendig tot die betrokke kursus toegelaat sal word nie.

EMS.2　SCHOOLS AND RESEARCH ENTITIES OF THE FACULTY / *SKOLE EN NAVORSINGSENTITEITE IN DIE FAKULTEIT*

School / Skool	Subject group / Vakgroep
School of Accounting Sciences / *Skool vir Rekeningkundige Wetenskappe*	Auditing / *Ouditkunde* Financial Accounting / *Finansiële Rekeningkunde* Forensic Accounting / *Forensiese Rekeningkunde* Management Accounting / *Bestuursrekeningkunde* Financial Management / *Finansiële Bestuur* Taxation / *Belasting*
NWU School of Business and Governance / *Skool vir Besigheid en Korporatiewe Bestuur*	MBA Post Graduate Diploma in Management / *Nagraadse Diploma in Bestuur*
School of Economic Sciences *Skool vir Ekonomiese Wetenskappe*	Economics / *Ekonomie* Information Systems / *Inligtingstelsels* Business Statistics and Operations Research / *Operasionele Statistiek en Bedryfsnavorsing* Transport Economics and Logistics Management / *Vervoerekonomie en Logistiekebestuur* International Trade / *Internasionale Handel* Risk Management / *Risikobestuur* Applied Risk Management / *Toegepaste Risikobestuur* Agricultural Economics / *Landbou-ekonomie*
School of Industrial Psychology and Human Resource Management *Skool vir Bedryfsielkunde en Mensehulpbronbestuur*	Human Resource Management / *Mensehulpbronbestuur* Industrial Psychology / *Bedryfsielkunde* Labour Relations Management / *Arbeidsverhoudingebestuur* Training and Development (specialising in Human Resource Development) / *Opleiding en Ontwikkeling (spesialisering in Mensehulpbronontwikkeling)*
School of Management Sciences *Skool vir Bestuurswetenskappe*	Business Management / *Ondernemingsbestuur* Marketing Management / *Bemarkingsbestuur* Public Administration and Local Government / *Publieke Administrasie en Plaaslike Owerhede* Sport Management / *Sportbestuur*
School of Tourism Management *Skool vir Toerismebestuur*	Tourism Management / *Toerismebestuur*

Research Units and focus areas / *Navorsingeenhede en fokusareas*	
Research Unit for Economic and Management Sciences (WORKWELL) *Navorsingseenheid vir Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe (WORKWELL)*	
Research Unit for Tourism Research in Economic Environs and Society (TREES) *Navorsingseenheid vir Toerismenavorsing in Ekonomiese Omgewings en Samelewing (TREES)*	
Focus Area for Trade and Development (TRADE) *Fokusarea vir Handel en Ontwikkeling (TRADE)*	
Niche area for Global Initiative Forefront Talent (GIFT) *Nisarea vir Globale Innoverende Florerende Talent (GIFT)*	

EMS.3 QUALIFICATIONS, PROGRAMMES AND CURRICULA / KWALIFIKASIES, PROGRAMME EN KURRIKULUMS

In the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences different qualifications can be obtained at a post-graduate level; some of these only on a full-time basis and some both on a full-time and part-time basis. All of these degrees are presented in different programmes. Each programme consists of different curriculums, of which each one is compiled from relevant modules. Each module represents (the contents of) a subdivision of a "subject". Examples of "subjects" are Economics, International Trade, Risk Management, Labour Economics, Business Management, Tourism Management, Industrial Psychology, Labour Relations, Management Accounting, Financial- and Forensic Accounting.

Information on the rules for the different qualifications, programmes and curriculums are explained in this calendar. For administrative purposes the different programmes/curriculums are grouped under the different schools (in which they are primarily presented) and each of these programmes/curriculums is provided with a unique degree/qualification code. A prospective student must first decide which qualification he or she wishes to obtain, after which the specific programme/curriculum is selected.

The North-West University is authorised to award the following degrees at a post-graduate level in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences:

POST-GRADUATE DEGREES IN THE FACULTY OF ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES				
QUALIFICATION	PROGRAMME	QUALIFICATION AND CURRICULUM CODE	METHOD OF DELIVERY	NQF LEVEL
SCHOOL OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES				
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons))	Business Statistics	5EML01:E601M	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons))	Applied Economics	5EPL02: E601M	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons))	Economics	5EPL01: E601M	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons))	Information Systems	5GDL01: E601M	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons))	International Trade	5EVL01: E601P	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons))	Logistics	5EAL01: E601M	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons))	Operations research	5GFL01: E601M	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons))	Risk Management	5EPL03:E601M 5EPL03:E601P 5EPL03: E601V	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons))	Transport Economics	5FWL01: E601M	Full-time and Part-time	8

Magister Commercii (MCom) **Phasing out**	Economics	505 120: E803P	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **From 2017**	Economics	5CG N01:E801P 5CG N01:E801V	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **Phasing out**	International Trade	505 121: E804P	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom)	Banking and Financial Risk Management	505146: E854V	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **From 2017**	International Trade	5CH N01:E801P 5CH N01:E801V	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom)	Applied Risk Management	5ARN01: E810V	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **Phasing out**	Risk Management	505 122: E805P	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **From 2017**	Risk Management	5CJ N01:E801P 5CJ N01:E801V	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom)	Information Systems	5GXP01: E810M	Full-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **From 2017**	Statistics	5GHN01:E810M	Full-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **From 2017**	Operations Research	5GWN01: E801M	Full-time and Part-time	9
Philosophiae Doctor (PhD) **Phasing out**	International Trade	506 121: E901P	Full-time and Part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Economic and Management Sciences (PhD) **From 2017**	International Trade	5CA R04:E901P	Full-time and Part-time	10
Philosophiae Doctor (PhD) **Phasing out**	Risk Management	506 122: E902P	Full-time and Part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Economic and Management Sciences (PhD) **From 2017**	Risk Management	5CA R08:E901P	Full-time and Part-time	10

Philosophiae Doctor (PhD) **Phasing out**	Economics	506 120: E903P	Full-time and Part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Economic and Management Sciences (PhD) **From 2017**	Economics	5CA R03:E901P	Full-time and Part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Economic and Management Sciences (PhD) **From 2018**	Operations Research	5CA R15: E901M	Full-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Science (PhD) from 2018	Information Systems	2CB R02: E901M	Full-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Economic and Management Sciences (PhD) **From 2018**	Business Statistics	5CA R15: E901M	Full-time	10

SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES				
Hons B.Admin (BAdmin(Hons))	Public Administration	5GEL01: E601M	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons))	Entrepreneurship and Marketing Management	5EQL01: E601P 5EQL01: E601V	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii in Management Sciences (BCom(Hons))	Business Management	5EXL01: E601M	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii in Marketing (BCom(Hons))	Marketing Management	5EZL01: E601M	Full-time	8
Master Administration (MAdmin) **Phasing out**	Public Administration	550103: E820M	Full-time	8
Master Administration (MAdmin) **Phasing out**	Public Administration (Course work)	550103: E821M	Full-time	8
Master of Public Administration (MPA)	Public Administration	557100: E831M	Full-time	8
Magister Commercii (MCom) **(Phasing out – no new students from 2018)**	Entrepreneurship	505 124: E814P	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **Phasing out**	Marketing Management	505 125: E815P	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **From 2017**	Marketing Management	5CK N01:E801M 5CK N01:E801P 5CK N01: E801V	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **Phasing out**	Business Management	505 134: E816P	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **From 2017**	Business Management	5CQ N01:E801P 5CQ N01:E801M 5CQ N01:E801V	Full-time and Part-time	9
Philosophiae Doctor (PhD) **Phasing out**	Marketing Management	506125: E914P	Full-time and Part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Economic and Management Sciences (PhD) **From 2017**	Marketing Management	5CA R07:E901P 5CA R07: E901M	Full-time and Part-time	10

Philosophiae Doctor (PhD) **Phasing out**	Entrepreneurship	506124: E915P	Full-time and Part-time	10
Philosophiae Doctor (PhD) **Phasing out**	Business Management	506 108: E916P	Full-time and Part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Economic and Management Sciences (PhD) **From 2017**	Business Management	5CA R02:E901P 5CA R02: R901V 5CA R02: E901M	Full-time and Part-time	10
SCHOOL OF INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY AND HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT				
Hons B.Admin (BAdmin(Hons))	Human Resource Management	5EGL01: E601M	Full-time	8
Hons B.Admin (BAdmin(Hons))	Industrial Psychology	5EHL01: E601M	Full-time	8
Hons B.Admin (BAdmin(Hons))	Industrial Relations	5EJL01: E601M	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons)) **Phasing out**	Industrial Psychology	504112: E660P 504112: E660P	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons))	Industrial Psychology	5EUL01: E601P 5EUL01: E601V	Full-time Full-time & Part-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Artium (HonsBA) **Phasing out**	Industrial Psychology	102150: E661P 102150: E661V	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Artium (HonsBA)	Industrial Psychology	5EKL01: E601P 5EKL01: E601V	Full-time Full-time & Part-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons)) **Phasing out**	Human Resource Management	504121: E662P 504121: E662V	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons))	Human Resource Management	5ETL01: E601M 5ETL01: E601P 5ETL01: E601V	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons))	Human Resource Management with Labour Relations	5ETL02: E601M	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Artium (HonsBA) **Phasing out**	Human Resource Management	102151: E663P 102151: E663V	Full-time	8

Honours Baccalaureus Artium (HonsBA)	Human Resource Management	5GG L01: E301M 5GG L01: E301P 5GG L01: E301V	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons)) **Phasing out**	Labour Relations	504122: E664P 504122: E664V	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons))	Labour Relations	5EWL01: E601P 5EWL01: E601V	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Artium (HonsBA) **Phasing out**	Labour Relations	102152: E665P	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Artium (HonsBA)	Labour Relations	5ELL01: E601M 5ELL01: E601P 5ELL01: E601V	Full-time Full-time Full-time & Part-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Educationis (BEdHons) **Phasing out**	Training and Development	464143: E606P	Part-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Educationis (BEdHons) **Phasing out**	Training and Development	464143: E607P	Part-time	8
Magister Administration (MAdmin)	Human Resource Management	5CSN01: E801M	Full-time	9
Magister Administration (MAdmin)	Human Resource Management (Course work)	550100: E815M	Full-time	9
Magister Administration (MAdmin)	Industrial Psychology	550101: E816/817M	Full-time	9
Magister Administration (MAdmin)	Labour Relations Management	5CUN01: E801M	Full-time	9
Magister Administration (MAdmin)	Labour Relations Management (Course work)	550102: E819M	Full-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **Phasing out**	Industrial Psychology	505 126: E850P 505 126: E850V	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom)	Industrial Psychology	5EDQ01: E801P 5EDQ01: E801V	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom)	Industrial Psychology	505114: E805M	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Artium (MA) **Phasing out**	Industrial Psychology	103 171: E851P 103 171: E851V	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Artium (MA)	Industrial Psychology	5EFQ01: E801P 5EFQ01: E801V	Full-time and Part-time	9

Magister Commercii (MCom) **Phasing out**	Human Resource Management	505 128: E852P 505 128: E852V	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **From 2017**	Human Resource Management	5CE N01:E801M 5CE N01:E801P 5CE N01:E801V	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Artium (MA) **Phasing out**	Human Resource Management	103 173: E853P/V	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Artium (MA)	Human Resource Management	Kode?	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **Phasing out**	Labour Relations Management	505 145: E826P 505 145: E826V	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **From 2017**	Labour Relations Management	5CF N01:E801M 5CF N01:E801P 5CF N01:E801V	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Administration (MAdmin) **From 2017**	Labour Relations Management	5CU N01: E801M	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Artium (MA) **Phasing out**	Labour Relations Management	103 186: E827P 103 186: E827V	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Artium (MA)	Labour Relations Management	Kode?	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Educationis (Med)	Training and Development	403132: E813P	Part-time	9
Philosophiae Doctor (PhD) **Phasing out**	Industrial Psychology	506 127: E921P 506 127: E921V	Full-time and Part-time	10
Philosophiae Doctor in Industrial Psychology (PhD) **From 2017**	Industrial Psychology	5CC R01:E901M 5CC R01:E901P 5CC R01:E901V	Full-time and Part-time	10
Philosophiae Doctor (PhD) **Phasing out**	Labour Relations Management	506 136: E923P 506 136: E923V	Full-time and Part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Economic and Management Sciences (PhD) **From 2017**	Labour Relations Management	5CA R05:E901M 5CA R05:E901P 5CA R05:E901V	Full-time and Part-time	10

Doctor of Philosophy in Economic and Management Sciences (PhD) **From 2018**	Human Resource Management	5CA R13: E901M 5CA R13: E901P 5CA R13: E901V	Full-time and Part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Economic and Management Sciences (PhD) **From 2017**	Human Resource Development	5CA R11:E901P	Full-time and Part-time	10
SCHOOL OF ACCOUNTING SCIENCES				
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons))	Chartered Accountancy	504123: E630P 504123: E630V	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons))	Financial Accountancy	5ESL01: E601M 5ESL01: E601P 5ESL01: E601V	Full-time and Part-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons)) **Phasing out**	Management Accountancy	504125: E636P	Full-time and Part-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons)) **From 2017**	Management Accountancy	5EY H01:E601P	Full-time and Part-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons) **Phasing out**	Forensic Accountancy	504132: E637P	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom(Hons)) **From 2017**	Forensic Accountancy	5EB L01: E601P	Full-time and part-time	8
Magister Commercii (MCom) **Phasing out**	Management Accountancy (Lectured)	505 129: E840P	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **From 2017**	Management Accountancy (Lectured)	5DJP01: E802P	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **Phasing out**	Management Accountancy (Dissertation)	505 129: E841P	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **From 2017**	Management Accountancy (Dissertation)	5CLN01: E801P 5CLN01: E801V	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **Phasing out**	Accountancy Dissertation	505 130: E842P	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **From 2017**	Accountancy (Dissertation)	5CM N01:E801P 5CM N01:E801V	Full-time and Part-time	9

Magister Commercii (MCom) **Phasing out**	South African and International Taxation Dissertation	505 132: E834P	Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom)	Taxation (Dissertation)	5CN N01:E801P 5CN N01:E801V	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **Phasing out**	South African and International Taxation (Lectured)	505132: E839P	Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **From 2017**	Taxation (Lectured)	5DK P01:E802P	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **Phasing out**	Forensic Accountancy	505 133: E844P	Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom) **From 2017**	Forensic Accountancy	5CP N01:E801P	Part-time	9
Philosophiae Doctor (PhD) **Phasing out**	Management Accountancy	506 129: E935P	Full-time and Part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Economic and Management Sciences (PhD) **From 2017**	Management Accountancy	5CA R06:E901P 5CA R06:E901V	Full-time and Part-time	10
Philosophiae Doctor (PhD) **Phasing out**	Accountancy	506 130: E936P	Full-time and Part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Economic and Management Sciences (PhD) **From 2017**	Accountancy	5CA R01:E901P 5CA R01:E901V	Full-time and Part-time	10
Philosophiae Doctor (PhD) **Phasing out**	Taxation	506 132: E937P	Part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Economic and Management Sciences (PhD) **From 2017**	Taxation	5CA R09:E901P 5CA R09: E901V	Part-time	10
Philosophiae Doctor (PhD) **Phasing out**	Forensic Accountancy	506135: E938P	Full time and Part-time	10
Philosophiae Doctor in Forensic Accountancy (PhD) **From 2017**	Forensic Accountancy	5CD R01:E901P	Full time and Part-time	10

SCHOOL OF TOURISM MANAGEMENT				
Honours Baccalaureus Commercii in Management BCom(Hons)) **From 2018**	Tourism Management	5GBL01:E601P	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Artium (HonsBA) **Phasing out**	Tourism Management	102153: E654P	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Artium (HonsBA) **From 2018**	Tourism Management	5FBL01: E601M 5FBL01: E601P	Full-time	8
Honours Baccalaureus Artium (HonsBA) **From 2018**	Tourism Management with Heritage Cultural Tourism Management	5FXL01: E601P	Full-time	8
Magister Commercii (MCom) **Phasing out**	Tourism Management	505 123:E817P	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Commercii (MCom)	Tourism Management	5FTN01: E801P	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Artium (MA) **Phasing out**	Tourism Management	103 170:E818P	Full-time and Part-time	9
Magister Artium (MA)	Tourism Management	5FSN01: E801M	Full-time and Part-time	9
Philosophiae Doctor (PhD) **Phasing out**	Tourism Management	506 126: E917P	Full-time and Part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Economic and Management Sciences (PhD) **From 2018**	Tourism Management	5CA R10:E901P 5CA R10:E901M	Full-time and Part-time	10
NWU SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND GOVERNANCE				
Post graduate Diploma in Management (PGDM)	Business Administration	5FCD01: E536P	Full-time and Part-time	8
Post graduate Diploma (PGDip)	Financial Business Management	5FCD02: E530M		
Post graduate Diploma (PGDip)	Human Resource Management	5FCD04: E531M	Full-time and Part-time	8
Post graduate Diploma (PGDip)	Operations Management	5FCD03: E525M	Full-time and Part-time	8
Post graduate Diploma (PGDip)	Public Financial Management	5FUD01: E501M	Full-time and Part-time	8
Magister in Business Administration (MBA) **Phasing out**	Business Administration	508102: E784P	Part-time	9

Magister in Business Administration (MBA) **From 2017**	Business Administration	5BE Q01:E801M 5BE Q01:E801P	Part-time	9
Magister in Business Administration (MBA)	Business Administration	551100	Part-time	9
Magister in Business Administration (MBA)	Finance	551100: E831M	Part-time	9
Magister in Business Administration (MBA)	Human Resource Management	551100: E832M	Part-time	9
Magister in Business Administration (MBA)	Public Sector Management	551100: E833M	Part-time	9
Magister in Business Administration (MBA)	Business and Governmental Relations	551100: E834M	Part-time	9
Magister in Business Administration (MBA)	Operations and Decisions Management	551100: E835M	Part-time	9
Magister in Business Administration (MBA)	Entrepreneurial Management	551100: E836M	Part-time	9
Magister in Business Administration (MBA)	Marketing Management	551100: E837M	Part-time	9
Philosophiae Doctor (PhD) **Phasing out**	Business Administration	509102: E901P	Full-time and Part-time	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Economic and Management Sciences (PhD) **From 2017**	Business Administration	5CA R12:E901P 5CA R12: E901M	Part-time	10

EMS.4 LIST OF POST GRADUATE MODULES / *LYS VAN NAGRAADSE MODULES*

EMS.4.1   LIST OF HONOURS MODULES / *LYS VAN HONNEURS MODULES*

SCHOOL OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES			
MODULE CODE	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**	**CREDITS**	**SEMESTER**
ECAM 611 **Phasing out**	Applied Microeconomics	16	1
ECAM 612 **Phasing out**	Applied Marcoeconomics	16	1
ECAM 614	Planning Techniques	16	1
ECAM 671 **Phasing out**	Research Project	32	Year module
ECAM 622 **Phasing out**	Advanced Planning Techniques	16	2
ECAM 623 **Phasing out**	Cost benefit analysis	16	2
ECAM 624	Advanced Planning Techniques	16	2
ECAM 625	Cost Benefit Analysis	16	2
ECON 610 **Phasing out**	Investment Management	16	1
EKRP 610 **New from 2018**	Investment Management	16	1
ECON 611 **Phasing out**	Micro-economics	16	1
ECOH 611 **New from 2018**	Micro-economics	16	1
ECON 612 **Phasing out**	Macro-economics	16	1
ECOH 612 **New from 2018**	Macro-economics	16	1
ECOH 613 **New from 2018**	Labour Economics	16	1
ECOH 614 **New from 2018**	Competition policy	16	1
ECOH 615 **New from 2018**	Poverty Analysis	16	1

ECOH 616 **New from 2018**	Policy Analysis	16	1
ECON 613 **Phasing out**	Export Market Development	16	1
EKIP 613 **New from 2018**	International Marketing Strategy	16	1
EKIP 616 **New from 2018**	International Trade Analysis	16	1
EKIP 618 **New from 2018**	Research Methods in International Trade	16	1
EKIP 619 **New from 2018**	International Logistics Management	16	1
EKIP 622 **Phasing out**	Applied International Macroeconomics	16	2
EKIP 625 **New from 2018**	Export Administration	16	2
EKIP 626 **New from 2018**	Cross Cultural Business Practises	16	2
EKIP 671 **New from 2018**	Research Project	32	Year module
ECON 614 **Phasing out**	Economic Development	16	1
ECON 615 **Phasing out**	Derivatives	16	1
ECON 616 **Phasing out**	International Trade Theory and Policy	16	1
ECON 617 **Phasing out**	Econometrics	16	1
ECOH 617 **New from 2018**	Econometrics	16	1
ECON 618 **Phasing out**	Research Methods	16	1
ECON 619 **Phasing out**	International Cargo Movement	16	1
ECON 621 **Phasing out**	International Trade Relations	16	2

ECON 622 **Phasing out**	Fiscal and Monetary Policy	16	2
ECON 623 **Phasing out**	Risk Management	16	2
ECON 624 **Phasing out**	Economic Modelling	16	2
ECON 625 **Phasing out**	Export Administration	16	2
EKIP 625 **New from 2018**	Export Administration	16	2
ECON 626 **Phasing out**	International Trade Law	16	2
ECON 627 **Phasing out**	Research Project	16	2
ECOH 671 **New from 2018**	Research Project	32	Year module
ECOH624 **New from 2018**	Advanced Mathematical Economics	16	2
ECOH624 **New from 2018**	Geographical Economics	16	2
ECOH626 **New from 2018**	Energy and Environmental Economics	16	2
ECOH 627 **New from 2018**	Power Systems Economics	16	2
EKRP611	Investment Management	16	1
EKRP615	Derivative Instruments	16	1
EKRP 623 **New from 2018**	Risk Management	16	2
INFS611	Advanced Databases Systems	16	1
INFS612	Information Systems Development	16	1
INFS613	Business Programming Langueges	16	1
INFS614	Business Intelligence and Analytics	16	1
INFS621	Management of Information	16	2
INFS622	Business Information	16	2
INFS623	Human Computer Interaction	16	2
INFS624	Operation Systems	16	2
INFS625	IT Networks in Business	16	2

INFS671	Research Project	32	Year module
INYM614	Databases, Advanced Topics	16	1
INYM615	Software Engineering	16	1
INYM616	Programming Languages	16	1
INYM618	Intelegance systems	16	1
INYM623	Management of Information Technology	16	2
INYM625	IT Security	16	2
INYM626	Human Computer Interaction	16	2
INYM629	Operating Systems	16	2
INYM630	Computer Communications and Networks	16	2
INYM672	Research Project	32	Year module
LMRM 611	Research Methodology	12	1
LMNM 611	Strategic Logistics Management	16	1
LMNM 612	Logistics and Supply Chain Strategy	16	1
LMNM 613	Supply Chain Alignment	16	1
LMRP621	Research Project	30	2
MANM624	Advanced Materials Management	18	2
TECM611	Strategic Sport Management	16	1
TECM612	Public Transport	16	1
TECM613	Transport Policy and Regulation	16	1
TECM621	Freight Transport	16	2
TECM622	Transport Planning	16	2
TERM611	Research Methodology	18	1
TERP621	Research Project	30	2
STFM613	Multivariate Analysis	15	1
STFM616	Applied Regression Analysis	15	1
STFM611	Stochastic Models	15	1
STFM612	Advanced Probability Theory	15	1

STFM615	Decision Theory	15	1
STFM621	Design of Experiments and Sampling	15	2
STFM614	Statistical Quality Control	15	1
STFM671	Research Project	30	Year module
STOM611	Optimization I	15	1
STOM612	Network Analysis	15	1
STOM613	Forecasting Methods	15	1
STOM614	Reliability Theory	15	1
STOM621	Theory of Games	15	2
STOM622	Production Planning and Scheduleing	15	2
STOM623	Optimisation II	15	2
STOM624	Inventory Control	15	2
STOM671	Research Project	30	Year module

SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES			
MODULE CODE	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**	**CREDITS**	**SEMESTER**
BMAN 611	Integrated Management Application	16	1
BMAN 612	Advanced Entrepreneurship	16	1
BMAN 621	Business Plan	16	2
BMAN624	Advanced Strategic Management	16	2
BMAN 625	Advanced Financial Management	16	2
BMAN671	Research Project	32	Year module
BMAR613	Advanced Consumer Behaviour	16	1
BMAR 614	Retail Marketing Management	16	1
BMAR 621	Marketing Plan	16	2
BMAR 622	International Marketing	16	2
BMAR 623	Sales Management	16	2
BMAR625	Relationship Marketing	16	2
BMAR 671	Marketing Research Project	32	Year module
BMAR672	Marketing Research Project	32	Year module
PADM611	Advanced Public Administration Theories	16	1
PADM612	Advanced Public Organisation Studies	16	1
PADM613	Advanced Development Management	16	1
PADM614	Research Methodology	16	1
PADM616	Advanced Public Human Resource Management	16	1
PADM618	Advanced Public Financial Administration	16	1
PADM671	Research Methods in Public Administration Year Module	16	Year module
LGAM621	Advanced Local Government Administration	16	2
PADM627	Advanced Public Policy	32	Year module

SCHOOL OF INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY AND HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT			
MODULE CODE	**MODULE NAME**	**CREDITS**	**SEMESTER**
HRMA 612	Psychological Evaluation, Recruitment, Selection and Placement	8	1
HRMA615	HR Corporate Governance	8	1
HRMA 621	Practical Work (Prerequisites IOPS613, IOPS615 & HRMA612)	16	2
HRMA 622	Human Capacity Building	8	2
HRMA 623	Strategic Human Resources	16	2
IOPS 611	Psychometrics	8	1
IOPS 612 **Phasing out**	Psychological Evaluation & Forensic Psychology	8	1
IOPP 612 **From 2018**	Psychological Evaluation	8	1
IOPS 613 **Phasing out**	Organisational Behaviour	8	1
IOPP 613 **From 2018**	Organisational Psychology, Development and Change	16	1
IOPS 614 **Phasing out**	Research Methodology	8	1
IOPP 614 **From 2018**	Research Methodology and Psychometrics	16	1
IOPS 615 **Phasing out**	Career Psychology	8	1
IOPP 615 **From 2018**	Career Psychology	8	1
IOPS 616 **Phasing out**	Work Wellness	16	1
IOPP 616 **From 2018**	Psychological Wellbeing	8	1
IOPS 617 **Phasing out**	Organisational Development	8	1
IOPP 671 **From 2018**	Research project	15	Year module
IOPP 613	Organisational Psychology, Development and Change	16	1
IOPS 618	Authentic Helping	8	1
IOPS 622	Research Report (Prerequisites IOPS614)	16	2
IOPS 624 **Phasing out**	Advanced Practical Work (Prerequisites IOPS611 & IOPS612)	48	2
IOPP 624 **From 2018**	Psychometric Practical Work	48	2

IOPP 625 **From 2018**	Workplace Counselling	8	2
LARM 611	Industrial Sociological Theories	8	1
LARM612	Social Change	8	1
LARM 614	Research Methodology	8	1
LARM 615	Advanced Labour Relations	16	1
LARM 616	Labour Market Principles	16	1
LARM617	Research Methodology and Data Management	16	1
LARM 621	Group Dynamics	16	2
LARM 622	Research Report	16	2
LARM 623	Applied Labour Relations	16	2
LARM 624	Collective Bargaining and Negotiation	16	2
LARM626	Labour Market Principles	16	2
LARM671	Research Project	15	Year module
OPLN612	Research management in Education Training and Development	16	1
OPLN613	Adult education in Education Training and Development	16	1
OPLN626	Training and Development Perspectives	16	2
OPLN627	The Learning Organisation	16	2
OPLN628	Human Resource Development in a changing world	16	2
FOER611	Foundations of Eduction Research	16	1
RSPR671	Research Project	32	Year module
ERTP671	Research Project	46	Year module

SCHOOL OF ACCOUNTING SCIENCES			
MODULE CODE	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**	**CREDITS**	**SEMESTER**
ACCOUNTING SCIENCES: MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING			
BRKP 613	Planning and Decision Making Techniques	16	1
BRKP 614	Management Decision Making	16	1
BRKP 623	Performance Evaluation and Management	16	2
BRKP 671	Financial Decision Making	32	Year module
BRKP 672	Information Systems and Integrated Management	32	Year module
BRKP 674	Organisational Management	32	Year module
BRKP 676	Management Accounting: Financial Analysis	32	Year module
MACC 611	Organisational management	16	1
MACC 612	Planning and evaluation	16	1
MACC 614	Risk management	16	1
MACC 615	Financial Accounting	16	1
MACC 621	Integrated Management	16	2
MACC 622	Business strategy	16	2
MACC 624	Financial Strategy	16	2
MACC 625	Decision-making and control	16	1
MACC 671	Applied research project for management accountants	32	Year module
ACCOUNTING SCIENCES: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANCY			
RECP 671	Advanced Financial Accounting	48	Year module
RECP 672	Advanced Auditing	48	Year module
RECP 673	Advanced Taxation	48	Year module
RECP 674	Advanced Management Accounting and Financial Management	48	Year module
ACCOUNTING SCIENCES: FINANCIAL ACCOUNTANCY			
REIP 671	Advanced Taxation and Trusts	32	Year module
REKP 671	Advanced IFRS and Group Statements	32	Year module
REKP 674	Audit and Corporate Governance	32	Year module
REKP 675	Financial Management and Strategy	32	Year module
REKP 676	Applied Research in Financial Accountancy	32	Year Module
ACCOUNTING SCIENCES: FORENSIC ACCOUNTANCY			
FORP 673	Applied Research in Forensic Accounting and Investigation Practice	32	Year module

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CREDITS	SEMESTER
FORP 674	Advanced Forensic Accountancy and Practice Management	32	Year module
FORP 675	Advanced Forensic Investigation	32	Year module
FORP 676 **(elective module)**	Forensic Regulatory Compliance and Technology	32	Year module
REKP 671 **(elective module)**	Advanced IFRS and Group Statements	32	Year module
SCHOOL OF TOURISM MANAGEMENT			
MODULE CODE	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**	**CREDITS**	**SEMESTER**
TMBP 671	Advanced Tourism Management and Development	32	Year module
TMBP 672	Advanced Eco-tourism Management	32	Year module
TMBP 673	Advanced Tourism Marketing	32	Year module
TMBP 675	Research in Tourism Management	32	Year module
EKTP611	Heritage and Cultural Tourism: Theory and Practice	24	1
EKTP612	Heritage Impact Assessment	32	1
EKTP621	Intership	8	2
EKTP622	Conservation Management	32	2
HIST671	Research Project: Heritage and Cultural Tourism	32	Year module
NWU SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND GOVERNANCE			
BLCG511	Corporate Governance	12	1
BLLR521	Labour Relations	12	2
BLSM522	Strategic Management	12	2
CCMM511	General Management	12	1
CCMM514	Accounting and Finance	12	1
CCMM515	Managerial Economics	12	1
CCMM516	Information Management Systems	12	1
CCMM517	Financial Reporting	12	1
GHRM526	Human Resource Management	12	2
GHRM527	Strategic Talend Management	12	2
GHRM528	Operational Management	12	2
GOPM521	Operations Management	12	2
GOPM522	Operations Strategy and Design	12	2
GOPM523	International Operations Management	12	2
GOPM524	Service Quality Management	12	2

GOPM525	Research/Project Assignment on Operations Management	12	2
MKTM521	Marketing Management	12	2
PFMM521	Constitusional and Administrative Law	12	2
PFMM522	Strategic Public Financial Management	12	2
PFMM523	Piscal Tax and Administration	12	2
PFMM524	Auditing Principles and Practises	12	2
PFMM525	Research/Project Assignment on Public Financial Management	12	2

EMS.4.2   LIST OF MAGISTER MODULES / *LYS VAN MAGISTER MODULES*

SCHOOL OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES		
MODULE CODE	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**	**CREDITS**
ECON 871	Dissertation: Economics	180
EKIP 871	Dissertation: International Trade	180
EKRP 871	Dissertation: Risk Management	180
MARM873	Dissertation	84
UARM811	Applied Analysis in Research Management	16
UARM812	Fundamentals of Risk Management	16
UARM813	Risk Assessment and Quantification Tools	16
UARM814	Risk Data and Reporting	16
UARM821	Behavioural Risk Management	16
UARM822	Governance, Risk and Compliance	16
UARM823	Risk Assessment Tools	16
UARM873	Mini dissertation: Applied Research Project	84
STBS871	Dissertation	180
RSWW811	Dissertation	180
STOR871	Disseration	180
SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES		
MODULE CODE	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**	**CREDITS**
BMAN 871	Dissertation: Business Management	180
BMAR 871	Dissertation: Marketing Management	180
SCHOOL OF INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY AND HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT		
MODULE CODE	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**	**CREDITS**
HUMAN RESOURCE SCIENCES & INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY		
HRMA 871	Dissertation	180
HRMA 872	Dissertation (lectured)	148
HRMA 874	Scientific Reasoning	16
HRMA873	Dissertation: Human Resource Management	148
HRMA 875	People Development	16
IOPP 873	Mini-dissertation	80
IOPP 874	Scientific Reasoning	16
IOPP 875	People Development in Industrial Psychology	16

IOPP 876	Professional Industrial Psychology	36
IOPP 877	Psychology of Work-related Wellness	16
IOPP 878	Applied counselling	16
IPSM871	Dissertation: Industrial Psychology	180
LABOUR RELATIONS MANAGEMENT		
LARM 871	Dissertation	164
LARM874	Scientific Reasoning	16

SCHOOL OF ACCOUNTING SCIENCES		
MODULE CODE	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**	**CREDITS**
MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTANCY		
MACC 871	Dissertation: Management Accountancy	180
MDAC 873	Mini-dissertation: Management Accountancy	100
MDAC 874	Management Accountancy: Advanced Financial Management and Strategy	40
MDAC 875	Management Accountancy: Advanced Management Accounting and Business Strategy	40
PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION		
PAYM811	Advanced Organisational Analysis	20
PAYM812	Environmental Management	20
PAYM813	Advanced Financial Administration	20
PAYM821	Advanced Human Resource Administration	20
PAYM822	Advanced Local Government Administration	20
PAYM823	Compararive Public Administration	20
PAYM873	Mini-dissertation	60
MPAD873	Mini-dissertation	100
MPAD874	Research Methodology for SMS I	20
MPAD875	Change management	20
MPAD876	Communication and Customer Focus	20
MPAD877	The SA Economy in the global environment	20
FORENSIC ACCOUNTANCY		
FORP 871	Dissertation: Forensic Accounting	180
ACCOUNTANCY		
ACCC 871	Dissertation: Accountancy	180
TAXATION		
TAXM 873	Mini-dissertation	60
TAXM 871	Dissertation	180
TAXM 876	Basic principles of taxation	44
TAXM 877	Advanced principles of taxation	44
TAXM 878	International Taxation	32

SCHOOL OF TOURISM MANAGEMENT		
TOURISM MANAGEMENT		
TMBP 872	Dissertation: Tourism Management	180
NWU SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND GOVERNANCE		
MODULE CODE	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**	**CREDITS**
PBSC 811	Research Methodology	16
PBSC 812	Strategic Formulation and Implementation	16
PBSC 813	Strategic Management Application – The Company Project	16
PBSC 873	Mini-dissertation	64
MBA MODULES FROM 2016:	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**	**CREDITS**
MBAA 811	Corporate Governance	12
MBAA 812	Operations Management	12
MBAA 813	Management Economics	12
MBAA 874	Research methodology	12
MBAB 821	Technology Management	12
MBAB 822	Human Resource Management	12
MBAB 823	Management Accountancy	12
MBAC 811	Strategy Management	12
MBAC 812	Company Project (NEA) (For Potchefstroom students)	12
MBAC 813	Financial Management	12
MBAC814	Organisational Project (NEA) (For Mafikeng Students)	12
MBAC 873	Mini-dissertation	54
MBAD 821	Leadership	12
MBAD 822	Marketing Management	12
MBAD 823	Entrepreneurship	12
MBAD825	Public Management	12

EMS.4.3   LIST OF PHD-MODULES / *LYS VAN PHD MODULES*

MODULE CODE	PROGRAMME	CREDITS
ECONOMICS		
ECON 971	Thesis (Economics)	360
EKIP 971	Thesis (International Trade)	360
EKRP 971	Thesis (Risk Management)	360
STOR971	Thesis (Operations Research)	360
STOM971 **Phasing out**	Thesis (Operations Research)	360
SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES		
BMAR 971	Thesis (Marketing Management)	360
BMAN 971	Thesis (Business Management)	360
PAYM871	Thesis (Public Administration)	360
SCHOOL OF INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY AND HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT		
HRMA971	Thesis (Human Resource Management)	360
IOPS 971	Thesis (Industrial Psychology)	360
LARM 971	Thesis (Labour Relations Management)	360
ACCOUNTING SCIENCES		
MACC 971	Thesis (Management Accounting)	360
ACCC 971	Thesis (Accountancy)	360
TAXM 971	Thesis (Taxation)	360
FORP 971	Thesis (Forensic Accountancy)	360
TOURISM MANAGEMENT		
TMBP 971	Thesis (Tourism Management)	360
NWU SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND GOVERNANCE		
DBAA 971	Thesis (Business Administration)	360

EMS.5   RULES FOR THE DEGREE HONOURS BACCALAUREUS ADMINISTRATION

EMS.5.1.1   Purpose of Qualification

a) To provide qualifiers with comprehensive knowledge, analytical skills, interpersonal skills, effective oral and written communication skills, problem solving skills in the field of public administration, public management, governance, and development management studies, that would enable them to be self-driven, and integrated thinkers who can critically evaluate the literature pertaining to the field of specialisation and continue professional growth.

b) To provide South Africa with post-graduates who are capable of leading extensive governmental and non-governmental administrative and management transformation, as well guiding improved infrastructures and services.

c) To provide South Africa with professionals who are able to contribute to, and act within, a democratic, accountable, and responsive public sector environment and non-governmental environment.

d) To provide South Africa with a significant number of post-graduates in order to ensure that the local administrative and political leadership base in innovative knowledge, economic and scholarly activity is widened.

EMS.5.1.2   Entrance Requirements

To be admitted to the qualification a student should have

EMS.5.1.2.1   Formal Qualifications:

a) B.Admin Degree or another approved related Administrative Bachelor's Degree and have passed the final course, with 60%, in the subject in which he/she wishes to proceed; or

b) Be in possession of another degree and have passed at least five B Admin courses which include subjects such as Public Administration, Economics, Management, Accounting or/and Information Systems, Political Studies or International Relations, and Quantitative Methods and have passed the final course, with 60%, in the subject in which he/she wishes to study; or

c) Post-graduate Diploma in Management or equivalent, with an average of 60%.

OR

EMS.5.1.2.2   Recognition of prior learning for access to this qualification

a) In cases where prior learning at other institutions, or relevant experience, is deemed by the Dean to compensate for the lack of formal qualifications required above, a candidate may be admitted to the Faculty.

EMS.5.1.3   Duration of Qualification

See EMS.1.2.4.

EMS.5.1.4   Minimum Credit Requirements

120 Credits

EMS.5.2   PROGRAMMES LEADING TO THE QUALIFICATION:

EMS.5.2.1   BAHONSDMIN IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (548104) (E611M) - Total Credits 123 (Phasing out)

New code from 2018: 5EGL01 (E601M)

The programme is identical to the B.Com. Hons Human Resource Management.

EMS.5.2.2   BAHONSDMIN IN INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY
        (548105) (E612M) - Total Credits 123 (Phasing out)

New code from 2018: 5EHL01 (E601M)

The programme is identical to the B.Com. Hons Industrial Psychology.

EMS.5.2.3   BAHONSDMIN IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS
        (548106) (E613M) - Total Credits 123 (Phasing out)

New code from 2018: 5EJL01 (E601M)

This programme is identical to the B.Com. Hons Industrial Relations.

It should be noted that some of the programmes will be presented only if there is an adequate number of students and on the availability of qualified personnel to present them.

EMS.5.2.4   BAHONSDMIN IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION
        (548107) (Phasing out)

New code from 2018: 5GEL01 (E601M)

EMS.5.2.4.1   Purpose of the Programme

    a) To provide qualifiers with Graduate level knowledge, analytical skills, interpersonal skills, effective oral and written communication skills, problem solving skills in the field of public administration, public management, governance, and development management studies, that would enable them to be self-driven, and integrated thinkers who can pursue continued professional growth.

    b) To provide South Africa with Public Administration professionals who are able to contribute to, and act within, a democratic, accountable, and responsive public administration environment.

    c) To provide South Africa with a significant number of graduates in order to ensure that the local administrative, political leadership, knowledge base and scholarly activity is widened.

EMS.6 RULES FOR THE DEGREE HONOURS BACCALAUREUS ARTIUM

EMS.6.1 GENERAL ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Registration is the prescribed complete process a student has to follow to register as a student of the North-West University (General Rules A.1.10).

He/she must comply with all the core module requirements of the primary part of the intended studies. Furthermore, he/she must comply with the specific requirements of the relevant programme. The general ability and academic achievements of the student in these core modules must, in each of the modules included, be of a satisfactory standard in the opinion of the relevant school director.

EMS.6.2 EXAMINATIONS

EMS.6.2.1 Examination opportunities

The examination opportunities and relevant rules are in accordance with General Rule A.1.13.4.

EMS.6.2.2 Composition of the participation mark

A participation mark for a module may be compiled from tests, assignments and other forms of assessment.

EMS.6.2.3 Admission to examinations

a) Admission to the examination in any module is gained by obtaining a proof of participation (General Rules A1.13.2). / *Toelating tot die eksamen in enige module word verkry deur bekomming van deelnamebewys (Algemene Reëls A1.13.2).*

b) A proof of participation, which grants admission to the examinations, will only be issued after a student has, to the satisfaction of the school director, complied with the requirements explained in the study guide of the relevant module. / *'n Deelnamebewys, wat toegang tot die eksamen verleen, sal slegs uitgereik word na 'n student, tot bevrediging van die skooldirekteur, voldoen het aan die vereistes verduidelik in die studiegids van die relevante module.*

EMS.6.2.4 Module mark

The module mark is calculated according to the ratio between the participation mark and the examination mark as indicated in the study guide.

EMS.6.2.5 Pass requirements of a module and programme

a) The stipulations of general rules A.1.13.3 apply.

b) The sub-minimum for all modules in which examinations are taken is 40%.

c) The pass requirement of a module in which examinations are taken, is a module mark of 50%.

d) By passing all the modules of which the programme is compiled individually, the programme is passed.

e) A Module is passed with distinction if a module mark is 75% and the degree/programme is passed with distinction if the average of all the modules in the curriculum is 75 %.

f) As far as the Honours BCom (Chartered Accountancy) programme is concerned, the following additional rules (g) to (f) apply:

g) Students have to pass all of the modules in one year to obtain the degree. Re-admission to the said programme is not automatic.

h) If a student's progress during the year is not satisfactory, he/she will not be allowed to the final CTA examinations (end-of-year examination). If an average of 30% is not achieved by March, the student's CA honours studies will be terminated and the student can then convert to another suitable programme. If an average of 35% is not achieved by June, the student's CA honours studies will be terminated.

EMS.6.2.6 Repetition of modules and second examination opportunities

A once-only repetition of modules not passed takes place in terms of the stipulations of general rule A.3.5.2.

A student that fail in one or more modules of the examination of a honours study may be allowed by the lecture in co-operation with the school director to write a second opportunity in this specific module(s) according arrangements in the specific study guide/class (A.3.5.2.1).

EMS.6.2.7 Termination of studies

A student's studies may be terminated in terms of the stipulations of general rule A.1.18. / 'n Student se studies in ingevolge die stipulasies van Algemene Reël A.1.18 getermineer word.

EMS.6.2.8 Modules and credits

a) A module has a code and a descriptive name, for example ABCP874.
b) Each of the modules carries a specific "weight", which is known as credits.

EMS.6.3   PROGRAMMES LEADING TO THE QUALIFICATION:

EMS.6.3.1   BAHONS IN INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

CODE: **5EKLO1 (E601)**

CAMPUS: **Mafikeng, Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: **Full-time**

EMS.6.3.2   BAHONS IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

CODE: **5GGL01 (E601)**

CAMPUS: **Mafikeng, Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: **Full-time (MC, PC) (Full-time and Part-time at Vaal Triangle)**

EMS.6.3.3   BAHONS IN LABOUR RELATIONS

CODE: **5ELL01 (E601)**

CAMPUS: **Mafikeng, Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: **Full-time**

EMS.6.3.4   BAHONS IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT (FULL-TIME)

CODE: **5FBL01**

CAMPUS: **Mafikeng, Potchefstroom**

METHOD OF DELIVERY: **Full-time**

EMS.7 RULES FOR THE DEGREE HONOURS BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

This qualification can be obtained in one of the programmes and curricula described in rule EMS.3 and can be taken full-time or part-time.

EMS.7.1 SCHOOL OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES: CURRICULUMS / PROGRAMMES

EMS.7.2 MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM DURATION

See EMS.1.2.4.

EMS.7.2.1 Admission

a) A student should already be in possession of an applicable bachelor's degree, or equivalent qualification, as approved by Senate
b) There should be adhered to all the requirements related to majors for the primary part of the proposed BCOMHONS study. An average of at least 60% for the relevant major in the final year is required.
c) The general capability and academic performance of the student in this/these major(s) for each of the modules included in the curriculum should be to the satisfaction of the relevant director.
d) B.Com. status is only conferred if the following modules have been passed or exemption on basis of specific assignments for curricula was granted by the director: ECON111, ECON121; BMAN111, BMAN121; ACCF111, ACCF121.
e) In addition to (d) above, the director may also require of a student to have passed relevant modules in the following programmes before B.Com status is conferred to the relevant student: Human Sciences, Mathematics, Statistics, Computer Studies.

EMS.7.2.2 Programme:Economics

The curriculum compiled in this programme, empowers students with high-level knowledge of concepts, structures, models, theories, principles, skills, research methodologies and applied competencies, to enable them to follow lucrative careers in the changing economic and business environment of the new millennium.

Furthermore, this curriculum enables the student to develop his/her intellectual and moral capacity in a more specialised way to understand the economic and business environment, as well as to think critically and innovatively.

EMS.7.2.3 Specific admission requirements

a) The general guideline is a minimum of 60% per module or as required by the relevant school, obtained in the following modules: ECON211, ECON221, ECON311,ECON321 and ECON622.
b) For Risk Management:
60% for each of the following modules: EKRP211, EKRP221, EKRP311, EKRP321, ECON211, ECON321 **or**
60% for each of the following modules: EKRP311, BWIA221, BWIA271, ECON211, STTK321.

EMS.7.2.4 CURRICULUM: ECONOMICS

EMS.7.2.4.1 Curriculum outcomes

On completion of this curriculum, the student should:
a) display a profound knowledge of and insight into the economics and business environments and be able to solve problems resulting from this in conjunction with other disciplines;
b) based on his/her knowledge of multidisciplinary concepts, structures, models, theories, principals and research methodologies, be able to identify and solve convergent and divergent economic and business related problems in a creative and critical manner;
c) show an understanding for the need for maintaining competency and healthy practice to keep in step with the changing economic environment of new methods, techniques and competitive challenges;
d) be sensitive to the socio-economic needs of our heterogeneous and multicultural business communities and that of the world in general.

EMS.7.2.5   Articulation and exit point

On vertical level, the Honours BCom qualification articulates with the possibility to apply for admission to NQF level 8 or HEQF level 9-qualifications, specifically the Magister qualifications within the student's chosen specialist discipline.

EMS.7.2.6   Other rules

Students register for all eight modules (16 credits each) that have to be completed successfully.

EMS.7.2.7   BCOMHONS IN ECONOMICS WITH APPLIED ECONOMICS

CODE: 5EPL02 (E601M)

CAMPUS: Mafikeng (English)

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

<div align="center">FROM 2018</div>

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
ECAM614	16	Planning Techniques
ECOH611	16	Micro-economics
ECOH612	16	Macro-economics
ECOH616	16	Policy Analysis
TOTAL CREDITS	**64**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
ECAM624	16	Advanced Planning Techniques
ECAM625	16	Cost Benefit Analysis
ECOH622	16	Monetary and Fiscal Policy
ECOH671	32	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**80**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		**144**

BCOM (HONS) IN APPLIED ECONOMICS

CODE: **504 110 (E601)**

CAMPUS: **Mafikeng (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

Phasing out

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
ECAM611	15	Applied Microeconomics
ECAM612	15	Applied Macroeconomics
ECAM613	15	Planning Techniques
ECAM671	30	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**75**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
ECAM621	15	Monetary and Fiscal Policy
ECAM622	15	Advanced Planning Techniques
ECAM623	15	Cost Benefit Analysis
ECAM671	30	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**45**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		**120**

EMS.7.2.8   BCOMHONS IN ECONOMICS

CODE: **5EPL01 (E601)**

CAMPUS: **Mafikeng, Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

FROM 2018

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
ECOH 611	16	Micro-economics
ECOH 612	16	Macro-economics
ECOH 617	16	Econometrics
Electives (Select one): ECOH 613 (P) ECOH 614 (P) ECOH 615 (V) ECOH 616(M) ECOH 618 (M)	16	Labour economics Competition Policy Poverty analysis Policy Analysis Industrial Economics
TOTAL CREDITS	**64**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
ECOH 621	16	Development Economics
ECOH 622	16	Monetary and fiscal policy
ECOH 671	32	Research project
Electives (Select one): ECOH 624 (P, V) ECOH 625 (P) ECOH 626 (M) ECOH 627 (M) ECOH 623 (M)	16	Geographical Economics Economic modelling Energy and environmental economics Power Systems Economics Advanced Mathematical Economics
TOTAL CREDITS	**80**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM	**144**	
Requirement: To apply for Honours studies in 2019 and 2020: 60% in ECON211, 221, 311, 321,322. To apply for Honours studies in 2021: 65% in ECON211, 221, 313, 314, 322 and 325		

BCom (HONS) ECONOMICS

504126: E644P (FULL-TIME) and E664V (FULL-TIME)

		PHASING OUT
FIRST SEMESTER		
MODULE CODE	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
ECON 611	16	Micro-economics
ECON 612	16	Macro-economics
ECON 614	16	Economic Development
ECON 618	16	Research Methods
TOTAL CREDITS	**64**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
ECON 621	16	International Trade Relations
ECON 622	16	Fiscal and Monetary Policy
ECON 624	16	Economic Modelling
ECON 627	16	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**64**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM	**128**	
Requirements: 60% in ECON 211, 221 311, 321 and 322		

BCom (HONS) ECONOMICS

504110: E602M (FULL-TIME)

PHASING OUT

FIRST SEMESTER		
MODULE CODE	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
ECNM611	15	Microeconomic Theory
ECNM612	15	Macroeconomic Theory
ECNM613	15	Models in Economics
ECNM671	30	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	75	
SECOND SEMESTER		
ECNM621	15	International Trade Relations
ECNM622	15	Fiscal and Monetary Policy
ECNM623	15	Economic Modelling
ECNM624	15	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**45**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM		**120**

EMS.7.2.9   BCOMHONS IN INTERNATIONAL TRADE

CODE: **5EVL01 (E601P)**

CAMPUS: **Potchefstroom (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

<div align="center">

FROM 2018

</div>

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
EKIP613	16	International Marketing Strategy
EKIP616	16	International Trade Analysis
EKIP618	16	Research Methods in International Trade
EKIP619	16	International Logistics Management
TOTAL CREDITS	**64**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
EKIP622	16	Applied International Macro-economics
EKIP625	16	Export Administration
EKIP626	16	Cross Cutural Business Pratices
EKIP671	32	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**80**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM	**144**	
Requirement: 60% in EKIP211,221,311,321, AND 60% ECON321		

BCOM (HONS) INTERNATIONAL TRADE

504127: E645P   (FULL-TIME)

PHASING OUT

FIRST SEMESTER		
MODULE CODE	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
ECON 613	16	Export Market Development
ECON 615/619	16	Derivatives / International Cargo Movement
ECON 616	16	International Trade Theory and Policy
ECON 618	16	Research Methods
TOTAL CREDITS	**64**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
ECON 621	16	International Trade Relations
ECON 625	16	Export Administration
ECON 626	16	International Trade Law
ECON 627	16	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**64**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM	**128**	
Requirements: 65% in EKIP211, 221, 311, 321, and 60% in ECON321		

EMS.7.2.10   BCOMHONS IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS

CODE: **5GDL01 (E601M)**

CAMPUS: **Mafikeng (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

FROM 2018

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
INFS611	16	Advanced Databases Systems
INFS612	16	Information Systems Development
Choose one module from the list below		
INFS613	16	Business Programming Lanuages
INFS614	16	Business Intelligence and Analytics
TOTAL CREDITS	**48**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
INFS621	16	Management of Information
INFS622	16	Business Information Systems Security
Choose one module from the list below		
INFS623	16	Human Computer Interaction
INFS624	16	Operating Systems
INFS625	16	IT Networks in Business
Full Year Module		
INFS671	32	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**80**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		**128**

BCOM (HONS) IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS

CODE: **504114 (E601M)**

CAMPUS: **Mafikeng (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

Phasing out

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
INYM614	16	Databases, Advanced Topics
INYM615	16	Software Engineering
Choose one module from the list below		
INYM616	16	Programming Languages
INYM618	16	Intelligent Systems
TOTAL CREDITS	**48**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
INYM623	16	Management of Information Technology
INYM625	16	IT Security
Choose one module from the list below		
INYM626	16	Human Computer Interaction
INYM629	16	Operating Systems
INYM630	16	Computer Communications and Networks
Full Year Module		
INYM672	32	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**80**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		**128**

EMS.7.2.11   BCOMHONS IN LOGISTICS

CODE: **5EAL01 (E601M)**

CAMPUS: **Mafikeng (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

FROM 2017

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
LMRM 611	12	Research Methodology
LMNM 611	16	Strategic Logistics Management
LMNM 612	16	Logistics and Supply Chain Strategy
LMNM 613	16	Supply Chain Alignment
TOTAL CREDITS	**60**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
MANM624	18	Advanced Materials Management
TECM 621	16	Freight Transport
LMRP 621	30	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**64**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		**124**

EMS.7.2.12   **BCOMHONS IN IN OPERATIONS RESEARCH**

CODE: **5GFL01 (E601M)**

CAMPUS: **Mafikeng (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

FROM 2017

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
STFM611	15	Stochastic models
STOM611	15	Optimization I
Select two: STOM612 STOM613 STOM614	 15 15 15	 Network Analysis Reliability Theory Forecasting Methods
TOTAL CREDITS	**60**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
Select two: STOM621 STOM622 STOM623 STOM624	 15 15 15 15	 Theory of Games Production Planning and Scheduling Optimization II Inventory Control
STOM671	30	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**60**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		**120**

BCOM (HONS) IN OPERATIONS RESEARCH
504116 (E601M)

CAMPUS: Mafikeng (English)

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

Phasing out

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
STFM611	15	Stochastic Models
STOM611	15	Optimization-1
Select four:		
STOM612	15	Network Analysis
STOM613	15	Reliability Theory
STOM614	15	Forecasting Methods
STOM621	15	Theory of Games
STOM622	15	Production Planning and Scheduling
STOM623	15	Optimization-2
STOM624	15	Inventory Control
STOM671	30	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**120**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		**120**

EMS.7.2.13   **BCOMHONS IN BUSINESS STATISTICS**

CODE: **5EML01 (E601M)**

CAMPUS: **Mafikeng (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

FROM 2017

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
STFM613	15	Multivariate Analysis
STFM616	15	Applied Regression Analysis
Select four:		
STFM611	15	Stochastic Models
STFM612	15	Advanced Probability Theory
STFM615	15	Decision Theory
STFM621	15	Design of Experiments and Sampling
STFM614	15	Statistical Quality Control
YEAR MODULE		
STFM671	30	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**120**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		**120**

BCOM (HONS) IN STATISTICS

504117 (E609M)

CAMPUS: Mafikeng (English)

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

Phasing out

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
STFM613	15	Multivariate Analysis
STFM616	15	Applied Regression Analysis
Select four:		
STFM611	15	Stochastic Models
STFM612	15	Advanced Probability Theory
STFM615	15	Decision Theory
STFM621	15	Design of Experiments and Sampling
STFM614	15	Statistical Quality Control
STFM671	30	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**120**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		**120**

EMS.7.2.14   BCOMHONS IN TRANSPORT ECONOMICS

CODE: **5FWL01 (E601M)**

CAMPUS: **Mafikeng (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time and Part-time

FROM 2018

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
TECM611	16	Strategic Transport Management
TECM612	16	Public Transport
TECM613	16	Transport Policy and Regulation
TERM611	18	Research Methodology
TOTAL CREDITS	**66**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
TECM621	16	Freight Transport
TECM622	16	Transport Planning
TERP621	30	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**62**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		**128**

EMS.7.2.15   BCOMHONS IN ECONOMICS WITH RISK MANAGEMENT

CODE: **5EPL03 (E601)**

CAMPUS: **Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

FROM 2018

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
EKRP611	16	Investment Management
ECOH612	16	Macroeconomics
EKRP615	16	Derivative Instruments
ECOH617	16	Econometrics
TOTAL CREDITS	**64**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
EKIP622	16	Applied International Macroeconomics
ECOH622	16	Monetary and Fiscal Policy
EKRP623	16	Risk management
ECOH671	32	Research project
TOTAL CREDITS	**80**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM	**144**	
Prerequisite: A minimum of 65% for each of the following modules: EKRP211, EKRP221, EKRP311, EKRP321, ECON211, ECON321 **or** A minimum of 65% for each of the following modules: EKRP311, BWIA221, BWIA271, ECON211, STTK321. Further selection criteria apply.		

BCOM(HONS) RISK MANAGEMENT

504128: E646P (FULL-TIME) AND E646V (FULL-TIME)

PHASING OUT

FIRST SEMESTER		
MODULE CODE	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
ECON 610	16	Investment Management
ECON 612	16	Macro-economics
ECON 615	16	Derivatives
ECON 617	16	Econometrics
TOTAL CREDITS	**64**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
ECON 621	16	International Trade Relations
ECON 622	16	Fiscal and Monetary Policy
ECON 623	16	Risk Management
ECON 627	16	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**64**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM	**128**	
Requirements: 60% in EKRP 211 (recommendation), EKRP221, EKRP311, EKRP 321 and ECON 211, 311, 321.		

EMS.7.3   SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES: CURRICULUMS / PROGRAMMES

EMS.7.3.1 Curriculum outcomes: Entrepreneurship and Marketing Management

On completion of this curriculum, the student should:
a)   display a profound knowledge of and insight into the economics and business environments and be able to solve problems resulting from this in conjunction with other disciplines;
b)   based on his/her knowledge of multidisciplinary concepts, structures, models, theories, principles and research methodologies, be able to identify and solve convergent and divergent economic and business related problems in a creative and critical manner;
c)   show an understanding for the need of maintaining competency and healthy practice to keep in step with the changing economic environment of new methods, techniques and competitive challenges.

EMS.7.3.2 Articulation and exit point

On vertical level, the Honours BCom qualification articulates with the possibility to apply for admission for NQF level 8 or HEQF level 9-qualifications, specifically the Magister qualifications within the student's chosen specialist discipline.

EMS.7.3.3 Other rules

Students register for all the modules, which have to be completed successfully.

EMS.7.3.4   BCOMHONS IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND MARKETING MANAGEMENT

CODE: **5EQL01 (E601)**

CAMPUS: **Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

EMS.7.3.4.1   Specific admission requirements

a)   Only students with a BCom in Business Management, Marketing Management or a similar BCom degree that offers four or more BMAN and/or BMAR modules on 3rd year level will be considered.

b)   Students (Potchefstroom and Vanderbijl) must have obtained a 60% minimum in all 3rd year BMAN and BMAR modules.

c)   Maikeng students must have obtained a 60% minimum in all 3rd year BMAN (for Business Management) and BMAR (for Marketing Management) modules.

d)   Only the best 50 students per campus will be selected, based on their academic performance.

FROM 2018

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
BMAN611	16	Integrated Management Application
BMAN612	16	Advanced Entrepreneurship
BMAR614	16	Retail Marketing Management
TOTAL CREDITS	**48**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
BMAR621	16	Marketing Plan
BMAR622	16	International Marketing
BMAN625	16	Advanced Financial Management
Year Module		
BMAR672	32	Marketing Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**80**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		**128**

PHASING OUT

FIRST SEMESTER		
MODULE CODE	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
BMAN 611	16	Integrated Management Application
BMAN 612	16	Advanced Entrepreneurship
BMAR 611	16	Retail Management (B2B)
BMAR 671 (Year module)	(16)	Marketing Research
TOTAL CREDITS	**64**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
BMAN 621 of BMAR 621	16	Business Plan / Marketing Plan
BMAN 622 of BMAR 622	16	Financial Management / International Marketing
BMAR 623	16	Sales Management
BMAR 671 (Year module)	(16)	Marketing Research
TOTAL CREDITS	**64**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM	**128**	

Only students enrolling for the following undergraduate programmes **and completed the programme successfully**, qualify for an honours degree in Entrepreneurship and Marketing Management:

Requirements:

- Admission is subject to selection.

- **E360P: BCom in Entrepreneurship and Business Management**
  Module requirements: 65% in each of the following modules – BMAN 311, 312, 321,   BMAR 311, 321 and 322

- **E353P: BCom in Communication Management**
  Module requirements: 65% in each of the following – BMAN 311, 321,
  BMAR 311, 312, 321 and 322

- **E354P: BCom in Marketing Management**
  Module requirements: 65% in each of the following – BMAN 311, 321,
  BMAR 311, 312, 321 and 322a

- **E357P: BCom in Marketing and Tourism Management**
  Module requirements: 65% in each of the following modules – BMAN 311, 321, BMAR 311, 312, 321 and 322

- It is compulsory for students intended to an honours study in Entrepreneurship and Marketing Management (E654P) to complete 2 to 3 weeks practical work during the December/January vacation at a company of their choice the year before enrolment. A report according to a specific framework and specifications, which will be supplied by the school, must be handed in to the lecturer involved by the student the day of commencing studies.

EMS.7.3.5   BCOMHONS IN MANAGEMENT SCIENCES WITH BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

CODE: 5EXL01 (E601M)

CAMPUS: Mafikeng (English)

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

From 2018

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
BMAN611	16	Integrated Management Application
One of: BMAN612 BMAR614	16	Advanced Entrepreneurship Retail Marketing Management
Select one: BMAN613 BMAN614	16	Advanced Operations Management Advanced Project Management
TOTAL CREDITS	**48**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
BMAN624	16	Advanced Strategic Management
BMAN625	16	Advanced Financial Management
One of: BMAR622 BMAN623	16	International Marketing Advanced Supply Chain Management
		Year Module
BMAN671	32	Business Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**80**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		128

EMS.7.3.ROGRAMME: BCOM (HONS) MANAGEMENT SCIENCES The curriculum compiled in this programme, empowers students with high-level knowledge of concepts, structures, models, theories, principles, skills, research methodologies and applied competencies, to enable them to follow lucrative careers in the changing economic and business environment of the new millennium.

Furthermore, this curriculum enables the student to develop his/her intellectual and moral capacity in a more specialised way to understand the economic and business environment, as well as to think critically and innovatively to form the basis for further specialisation through means of advanced qualifications.

EMS.7.3.5.2 SPECIFIC ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Only students with a BCom in Business Management, Marketing Management or any other BCom degree that offers four or more BMAN and/or BMAR modules on 3rd year level:
   Students will be selected on the following:
*   Potchefstroom and Vanderbijl (Vaal campus) 60% minimum in all 3rd year BMAN and BMAR modules.
*   Mafikeng 60% minimum in all 3rd year BMAN (for Business Management) and BMAR (for Marketing Management).
*   Only the best 50 students per campus will be selected according to their academic performance.

BCOM (HONS) IN BUSINESS MANAGEMENT
CODE: 504 115 (E607M)

CAMPUS: Mafikeng (English)

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

Phasing out

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
MANM617	18	Operations Management
MANM618	18	Advanced Management Theories
MANM619	18	Marketing Research
MANM671	12	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**66**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
MANM624	18	Advanced Materials Management
MANM626	18	Problems of Financial Management
MANM627	18	Strategic Management and Business Policy
TOTAL CREDITS	**54**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		**120**

EMS.7.3.6 BCOMHONS IN MARKETING WITH MARKETING MANAGEMENT

CODE: 5EZL01 (E601M)

CAMPUS: Mafikeng (English)

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

From 2018

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
BMAN611	16	Integrated Management Application
BMAR612	16	Contemporary Marketing Management
Select one: BMAR613 BMAR614	16	Advanced Consumer Behaviour Retail Marketing Management
TOTAL CREDITS	**48**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
BMAR624	16	Advanced Strategic Marketing
BMAR622	16	International Marketing
Select one: BMAN625 BMAR625	16	Advanced Financial Management Relationship Marketing
		Year Module
BMAR672	32	Marketing Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**80**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		**128**

EMS.7.3. ROGRAMME: BCOM (HONS) MARKETING

The curriculum compiled in this programme, empowers students with high-level knowledge of concepts, structures, models, theories, principles, skills, research methodologies and applied competencies, to enable them to follow lucrative careers in the changing economic and business environment of the new millennium.

Furthermore, this curriculum enables the student to develop his/her intellectual and moral capacity in a more specialised way to understand the economic and business environment, as well as to think critically and innovatively to form the basis for further specialisation through means of advanced qualifications.

EMS.7.3.6.2 SPECIFIC ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Only students with a BCom in Business Management, Marketing Management or any other BCom degree that offers four or more BMAN and/or BMAR modules on 3rd year level:
   Students will be selected on the following:
* Potchefstroom and Vanderbijl (Vaal campus) 60% minimum in all 3rd year BMAN and BMAR modules.
* Mafikeng 60% minimum in all 3rd year BMAN (for Business Management) and BMAR (for Marketing Management).
* Only the best 50 students per campus will be selected according to their academic performance.

BCOM (HONS) IN MARKETING WITH MARKETING MANAGEMENT

CODE: 504 147 (E601M)

CAMPUS: Mafikeng (English)

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

Phasing out

FIRST SEMESTER			*Select any two modules
CODE	**CR**	**Description**	
BMAK611	16	Contemporary Marketing Management	
BMAK612	16	Advanced Consumer Behaviour	
BMAK613	16	Advanced Strategic Marketing	
BMAK614	12	Advanced Marketing Research	
TOTAL CREDITS	**60**		
SECOND SEMESTER			
BMAK621	16	Advanced Sales Management	
BMAK622	16	Customer Relationship Management	
*BMAK623	8	Tourism Marketing	
*BMAK624	8	Sports Marketing	
*BMAK625	8	International Marketing	
*BMAK626	8	Agricultural Marketing	
BMAK671	30	Research Project	
TOTAL CREDITS	**78**		
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM			**138**

EMS.7.3.7   BAHONSDMIN IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

CODE: 5GEL01 (E601M)

CAMPUS: Mafikeng

MODE OF DELIVERY: Full-time

From 2018		

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
PADM611	16	Advanced Public Administration Theories
PADM612	16	Advanced Public Organisation Studies
PADM613 OR	16	Advanced Development Management OR
PADM616	16	Advanced Public Human Resource Management
PADM614	16	Research Methodology
PADM618	16	Advanced Public Financial Administration
TOTAL CREDITS	**80**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
PADM671	32	Research Methods in Public Administration Year Module
LGAM621 OR	16	Advanced Local Government Administration OR
PADM627	16	Advanced Public Policy
TOTAL CREDITS	**48**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		**128**

BADMIN (HONS) IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

CODE: 548107 (E610M)

CAMPUS: Mafikeng (English)

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
PAYM611	12	Advanced Theories and Practices of Public Administration
PAYM612 OR PAYM613	12	Public Organisation Science OR Advanced Public Management
PAYM614	12	Research Methodology
PAYM616	12	Advanced Public Human Resource Management
PAYM618	12	Advanced Public Financial Administration
TOTAL CREDITS	**60**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
PAYM671	32	Research Methods in Public Administration Year Module
PAYM627	12	Public Enterprises and Economic Development
PAYM621	16	Advanced Local Government Administration
TOTAL CREDITS	**60**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		**120**

EMS.7.4   SCHOOL OF INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY AND HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT CURRICULUMS / PROGRAMMES

EMS.7.4.1   ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

Admission requirements for learners whom completed their undergraduate degrees at the North-West University (Potchefstroom and Vaal Triangle Campuses):

a. The student must have completed IOPS111, IOPS121, IOPS211, IOPS221, IOPS311 and IOPS321. The student must have at least 60% for IOPS321 and a 60% average for IOPS311 and IOPS321 combined. The IOPS321 module is needed to continue with IOPS614 and IOPS622. The following psychology and statistics modules are also required: PSYC121, PSYC211, PSYC212, PSYC221, PSYC311, PSYC321, STTN111 and STTN124. Students may apply for recognition of similar modules as those mentioned in this paragraph. Only a certain number of students can be accommodated annually; therefore, all prospective BCom honours and BA honours applicants are subjected to a selection process.

Admission requirements of psychology learners whom completed their undergraduate degrees at the North-West University, School of Psycho-social Behavioural Sciences:

a. Psychology students who completed their undergraduate studies at the NWU will have to do bridging courses before applying for admission to the honours degree in Industrial Psychology. The bridging courses include the following: IOPS211, IOPS221, IOPS311 and IOPS321 or PSYC312; STTN111 and STTN124.

b. The 60% rule as mentioned in (a) is also applicable here (60% for IOPS321 and 60% for IOPS311 and IOPS321 jointly). The applicant must also have completed his/her undergraduate qualification.

Admission requirements of learners whom completed their undergraduate studies at other schools or faculties of the NWU or other accredited universities:

a. Students from other schools or faculties of the NWU as well as students from other recognised universities will have to apply for recognition of prior learning (RPL). Outcomes of the completed modules in the applicant's completed degree will be compared to those presented in this qualification. Credit will be given for modules that are similar to those mentioned in (a) above. Students applying for RPL must provide the relevant school or department with a certified copy of his/her study record as well as the outcomes covered in his/her completed degree.

b. The admission requirements as mentioned in (a) is also applicable here.. The applicant must also have completed his/her undergraduate qualification.

EMS.7.4.2   BCOMHONS IN INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

CODE: 5EUL01 (E601)

CAMPUS: Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle (English)

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time (Part-time at Vaal Traingle)

AND

EMS.7.4.3   BAHONS IN INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

CODE: 5EKLO1 (E601)

CAMPUS: Mafikeng, Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle (English)

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

AND

EMS.7.4.4   BAHONSDMIN IN INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

CODE: 5EHL01 (E601)

CAMPUS: Mafikeng (English)

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

FROM 2018

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
IOPP612	8	Psychological Evaluation
IOPP613	16	Organisational Psychology, Development and Change
IOPP614	16	Research Methodology and Psychometrics
IOPP615	8	Career Psychology
IOPP616	8	Psychological Wellbeing
IOPP671 (Year Module)	15	Research project
TOTAL CREDITS	**71**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
IOPP671 (Year Module)	15	Research project
HRMA622	8	Human Capacity Development
HRMA623	16	Strategic Human Resource Management
IOPP624	48	Psychometric Practical Work
IOPP625	8	Workplace counselling
TOTAL CREDITS	**95**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM	**166**	

BCOM(HONS) INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

504112: E660P   AND E660V (Full-time)

                        AND

BA(HONS) INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

102150:E661P AND E660V (Full-time)

PHASING OUT

FIRST SEMESTER		
MODULE CODE	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
IOPS 611	8	Psychometrics
IOPS 612	8	Psychological Evaluation & Forensic Psychology
IOPS 613	8	Organisational Behaviour
IOPS 614	8	Research Methodology
IOPS 615	8	Career Psychology
IOPS 616	16	Work Wellness
IOPS 617	8	Organisational Development
IOPS 618	8	Authentic Helping
TOTAL CREDITS	**72**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
HRMA 622	8	Human Capacity Building
HRMA 623	16	Strategic Human Resources
IOPS 622	16	Research Report
IOPS 624	48	Advanced Practical Work
TOTAL CREDITS	**88**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		**160**

BCOM(HONS) INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY
504112: E604M (Full-time)

PHASING OUT

FIRST SEMESTER		
MODULE CODE	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
IPSM611	12	Psychometrics
HRNM612	12	HRM Functions
IPSM671	60	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**84**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
IPSM622	12	Career Psychology
IPSM621	12	Organisational Behaviour
MCLM621	15	Labour Law
TOTAL CREDITS	**39**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		**123**

EMS.7.4.5   ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Admission requirements for students whom completed their undergraduate degrees at the North-West University

a.   The student must have completed IOPS111, IOPS121, IOPS211, IOPS221, IOPS311 and IOPS321. The student must have at least 60% for IOPS321 and a 60% average for IOPS311 and IOPS321 combined. The IOPS321 module is needed to continue with IOPS614 and IOPS622. The student must have completed LARM111, LARM211, LARM221, LARM311 and LARM321 as well as STTN111. Students may apply for recognition of similar modules as those mentioned in this paragraph. Those students pursuing a Master's degree must ensure that they also enrol for STTN124. Only a certain number of students can be accommodated annually; therefore, all prospective BCom honours and BA honours applicants are subjected to a selection process.

Admission requirements of learners whom completed their undergraduate studies at other schools or faculties of the NWU or other accredited universities:

a.   Students from other schools or faculties of the NWU as well as students from other recognised universities will have to apply for recognition of prior learning (RPL). Outcomes of the completed modules in the applicant's completed degree will be compared to those presented in this qualification. Credit will be given for modules that are similar to those mentioned in (a) above. Students applying for RPL must provide the relevant school or department with a certified copy of his/her study record as well as the outcomes covered in his/her completed degree.

b.   The admission requirements as mentioned in (a) is also applicable here. The applicant must also have completed his/her undergraduate qualification.

EMS.7.4.6   **BCOMHONS IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

CODE: **5ETL01 (E601)**

CAMPUS: **Mafikeng, Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

AND

EMS.7.4.7   **BAHONS IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

CODE: **5GG L01 (E601)**

CAMPUS: **Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time (Full-time and Part-time at Vaal Triangle)

AND

EMS.7.4.8   **BAHONSDMIN IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

CODE: **5EGL01 (E601)**

CAMPUS: **Mafikeng (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

FROM 2018

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
IOPP613	16	Organisational Psychology, Development and Change
HRMA614	16	Research Methodology and Data Management
IOPP615	8	Career Psychology
IOPP616	8	Psychological Wellbeing
HRMA615	8	HR Corporate Governance
HRMA671 (Year Module)	15	Research project
TOTAL CREDITS	**71**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
HRMA622	8	Human Capacity Development
HRMA623	16	Strategic Human Resources
LARM623	16	Applied Labour Relations
LARM624	16	Collective Bargaining & Negotiations
HRMA671 (Year Module)	15	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	**71**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM	**142**	

BCOM (HONS) HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

504111: E603M (FULL-TIME)

PHASING OUT

FIRST SEMESTER		
MODULE CODE	CR	DESCRIPTIVE NAME
HRNM611	12	Human Resource Training and Development
HRNM612	12	The Human Resource Management Function
HRNM671	60	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	84	
SECOND SEMESTER		
HRNM621	16	Strategic Human Resource Management
MCLM621	8	Labour Law
IPSM622	16	Career Psychology
TOTAL CREDITS	39	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		123

BCOM (HONS) HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

504113: E605M (FULL-TIME)

PHASING OUT

FIRST SEMESTER		
MODULE CODE	CR	DESCRIPTIVE NAME
HRNM612	12	The Human Resource Management Function
HRNM613	12	Industrial Relations and the Environment
HRNM671	60	Research Project
TOTAL CREDITS	84	
SECOND SEMESTER		
HRNM622	12	Collective Bargaining and Conflict Management
HRNM621	12	Strategic Human Resource Management
MCLM621	15	Labour Law
TOTAL CREDITS	39	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM		123

EMS.7.4.9   BCOMHONS HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT WITH LABOUR RELATIONS

CODE: **5ETL02 (E601M)**

CAMPUS: **Mafikeng (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
IOPP613	16	Organisational psychology, Development and Change
LARM612	8	Social Change
LARM617	16	Research Methodology and Data Management
HRMA615	8	HR Corporate Governance
LARM615	16	Advanced Labour Relations
TOTAL CREDITS	**79**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
LARM671 (Year module)	15	Research project
LARM623	16	Applied Labour Relations
LARM624	16	Collective Bargaining & Negotiations
LARM626	16	Labour Market Principles
LARM671 (Year module)	15	Research project
TOTAL CREDITS	**63**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM	**142**	

EMS.7.4.10   ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR LABOUR RELATIONS

Admission requirements for students whom completed their undergraduate degrees at the North-West University

a. The student must have completed LARM111, LARM211, LARM221, LARM311 and LARM321. A minimum of 60% must have been obtained for LARM311 as well as for LARM321. The student must have passed IOPS211 and obtained at least 60% for IOPS321 and a 60% average for IOPS311 and IOPS321 combined. The IOPS321 module is needed to continue with LARM614 and LARM622. Statistics, STTN111, must also be completed. Students may apply for recognition of similar modules as those mentioned in this paragraph. Those students pursuing a Master's degree must ensure that they also enrol for STTN124. Only a certain number of students can be accommodated annually; therefore, all prospective BCom honours and BA honours applicants are subjected to a selection process.

Admission requirements of learners whom completed their undergraduate studies at other schools or faculties of the NWU or other accredited universities:

a. Students from other schools or faculties of the NWU as well as students from other recognised universities will have to apply for recognition of prior learning (RPL). Outcomes of the completed modules in the applicant's completed degree will be compared to those presented in this qualification. Credit will be given for modules that are similar to those mentioned in (a) above. Students applying for RPL must provide the relevant school or department with a certified copy of his/her study record as well as the outcomes covered in his/her completed degree.

b. The admission requirements as mentioned in (a) is also applicable here. The applicant must also have completed his/her undergraduate qualification.

EMS.7.4.11   **BCOMHONS IN LABOUR RELATIONS**

CODE: **5EWL01 (E601)**

CAMPUS: **Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time (Full-time and Part-time Vaal Triangle)

AND

EMS.7.4.12   **BAHONS IN LABOUR RELATIONS**

CODE: **5ELL01 (E601)**

CAMPUS: **Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

AND

EMS.7.4.13   **BAHONSDMIN IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

CODE: **5EJL01 (E601)**

CAMPUS: **Mafikeng (English)**

DELIVERY MODE: Full-time

FROM 2018

FIRST SEMESTER		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
IOPP613	16	Organisational psychology, Development and Change
LARM612	8	Social Change
LARM617	16	Research Methodology and Data Management
HRMA615	8	HR Corporate Governance
LARM615	16	Advanced Labour Relations
LARM671 (Year module)	15	Research project
TOTAL CREDITS	**79**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
LARM671 (Year module)	15	Research project
LARM623	16	Applied Labour Relations
LARM624	16	Collective Bargaining & Negotiations
LARM626	16	Labour Market Principles
TOTAL CREDITS	**63**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM	**142**	

BCOM (HONS) LABOUR RELATIONS
504122: E664P AND E664V   (FULL-TIME)

AND

BA (HONS) LABOUR RELATIONS

102152: E665P AND E665V (FULL-TIME)

PHASING OUT

FIRST SEMESTER		
MODULE CODE	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
IOPS 613	8	Organisational Behaviour
IOPS 616	16	Employee Wellness
IOPS 617	8	Organisational Development
LARM 611	8	Industrial Sociological Theories and Social Change
LARM 614	8	Research Methodology
LARM 615	16	Advanced Labour Relations
LARM 616	16	Labour Market Principles
TOTAL CREDITS	**80**	
SECOND SEMESTER		
HRMA 622	8	Human Capacity Building
HRMA 623	16	Strategic Human Resources
LARM 621	16	Group Dynamics
LARM 622	16	Research Report
LARM 623	16	Applied Labour Relations
LARM 624	16	Collective Bargaining and Negotiation
TOTAL CREDITS	**88**	
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM	**168**	

EMS.7.5   SCHOOL OF ACCOUNTING SCIENCES: CURRICULUMS / PROGRAMMES

EMS.7.5.1   SPECIFIC ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The curriculum compiled in this programme, empowers students with high-level knowledge of concepts, structures, models, theories, principles, skills, research methodologies and applied competencies, to enable them to follow lucrative careers in the changing economic and business environment of the new millennium.

Furthermore, this curriculum enables the student to develop his/her intellectual and moral capacity in a more specialised way to understand the economic and business environment, as well as to think critically and innovatively to form the basis for further specialisation through means of advanced qualifications.

EMS.7.6   CHARTERED ACCOUNTANCY

EMS.7.6.1   Curriculum outcomes

On completion of this curriculum, the student should:

a)   display a profound knowledge of and insight into the economics and business environments and be able to solve problems resulting from this in conjunction with other disciplines;

b)   based on his/her knowledge of multidisciplinary concepts, structures, models, theories, principals and research methodologies, be able to identify and solve convergent and divergent economic and business related problems in a creative and critical manner;

c)   show an understanding for the need of maintaining competency and healthy practice to keep in step with the changing economic environment of new methods, techniques and competitive challenges.

EMS.7.6.2   Articulation and exit point

On vertical level, the Honours BCom qualification articulates with the possibility to apply for admission for NQF level 8 or HEQF level 9-qualifications, specifically the Magister qualifications within the student's chosen specialist discipline.

EMS.7.6.3   Other rules

To be admitted to the BCom Hons (CA) the student:

a)   must have obtained a BCom, BAcc, or an equivalent degree as approved by the Faculty Board. This degree must, as a minimum, include the following modules (or equivalent courses): Accounting, Auditing, Management Accounting and Financial Management, and Taxation, all at third year level i.e. NQF level 7; AND

b)   the student must have obtained an average of at least 57% in each of Accounting, Auditing, Management Accounting and Financial Management, and Taxation in his/her final year. If any of the above-mentioned modules was passed by adjustment or condonement (including through the utilisation of a "third opportunity" exam), then admission will be rejected; OR

c)   a student who obtained any BCom degree other than a BCom (CA) or equivalent, should obtain the BCom Hons (Financial Accountancy) to be admitted to the BCom Hons (CA). The same percentage requirements as stated in paragraph (b) above will then apply; OR

d)   students who completed the BCom (Forensic Accountancy) at NWU may apply for admission if they have successfully passed the following additional modules: Management Accounting and Financial Management on both second and third year level, as well as Strategy, Risk Management and Control on third year level. In addition, the student must have also met the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) above; OR

e)   students who completed the BCom Hons (Forensic Accountancy) at NWU may apply for admission if they have successfully passed the following additional modules: Management Accounting and Financial Management on both second and third year level, as well as Strategy, Risk Management and Control on third year level. In addition, the student must have obtained an average of at least 57% in Accounting, and a combined average of 57% for Auditing, Management Accounting and Financial Management, and Taxation at third year level. For these purposes the relevant modules in the BCom Hons (Financial Accountancy) will be considered as equivalent to the third year CA modules; AND

f)   students who completed the BCom Hons (Financial Accountancy) at NWU may apply for admission if the student met the requirements of paragraphs (b) above.

g)   the modules referred to in paragraph (b) must have been passed in the immediately preceding year, or the year before that (i.e. in the two years preceding enrolment for the BCom Hons (CA)). If any of these modules were passed longer than two years ago, the percentage requirements mentioned in paragraph (b) is increased to 65% for each affected subject. If any of these modules were passed longer than three years ago, the student may be required to write an admission test; alternatively will be rejected; AND

h)   if the applicant previously studied with another university, stricter requirements may be applied; OR

i)   previously unsuccessful students wishing to repeat the BCom Hons (CA) may be allowed to do so once, but only if they achieved at least 45% for three of the four modules and at least 40% for the fourth one, or have already obtained the BCom Hons (Financial Accountancy); OR

j)   applicants who previously, but not more than once, attempted the Certificate in the Theory of Accounting (CTA) or equivalent at any other university may be admitted to the BCom Hons (CA) if the applicant achieved at least 45% for three of the four main subjects and at least 40% for the fourth one; AND

k)   an application must be made on the prescribed form to the programme leader of the Programme for Chartered Accountants' Training (CA) on or before 30 November of the year preceding the BCom Hons (CA) studies; AND

l)   the number of students that can be admitted is limited to the available capacity. The applicant's average mark for the four subjects mentioned in paragraph (b) may be a decisive consideration. Preference will be given to students who studied at this university in the year immediately preceding the BCom Hons (CA), and thereafter to other applicants; OR

m)   applicants not satisfying the admission or re-admission requirements may be advised to do an appropriate bridging course, e.g. the Honours BCom (Financial Accountancy).

EMS.7.6.4   BCOMHONS IN CHARTERED ACCOUNTANCY

CODE: 504123 (E630P AND E630V)

CAMPUS: Potchefstroom and Vaal Triangle

METHOD OF DELIVERY: Full-time

YEAR MODULES		
MODULE CODE	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
RECP671	48	Advanced Financial Accounting
RECP672	48	Advanced Auditing
RECP673	48	Advanced Taxation
RECP674	48	Advanced Management Accounting and Financial Management
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM	**192**	

EMS.7.7 FINANCIAL ACCOUNTANCY

EMS.7.7.1 Curriculum outcomes

On completion of this curriculum, the student should:

a) display in-depth knowledge of and insight into the economic and business environments and solve the problems resulting from these, also by making use of other disciplines;

b) identify and solve convergent and divergent economic and business-related problems creatively and critically on the basis of his/her knowledge of multidisciplinary concepts, structures, models, theories, principles and research methods;

c) display an understanding of the need for retaining competency and healthy practices in order to keep pace with the changing economic environment of new methods, techniques and competing challenges.

EMS.7.7.2 Other rules

a) To be admitted to the BCom(Hons) (Financial Accountancy) degree the student must be in possession of a BCom or other degree, as approved by the Faculty Board. This degree must include the following modules (or equivalent courses): Financial Accounting (ACCF311, 321 or ACCF371 or ACCC371), Income Tax (TAXF311, 321 or TAXF371 or TAXC371), Management Accounting and Financial Management (MACC311 and FINM321), Auditing (AUDF311, 321 or AUDF371 or AUDT371) and Commercial Law (MLAW121, 211).

b) For ACCF311, 321 or ACCF371 and TAXF311, 321 or TAXF371 or equivalent courses an average module mark of 60% is required, for MACC311/FINM321 an average of 55% and for the others an average of 50%.

c) To be admitted to this degree an application must be made on the prescribed form to the programme leader of the Programme for the Financial Accountant Training before the onset of the academic year.

d) Successful completion of this BCom Hons (Financial Accountancy) degree could provide access to the BCom Hons (Chartered Accountancy) degree. The same percentage requirements as stated in paragraph (b) at Chartered Accountancy (EMS 7.7.3) (b)) will then apply.

EMS.7.7.3 BCOMHONS IN FINANCIAL ACCOUNTANCY

CODE: 5ESL01 (E601)

CAMPUS: Potchefstroom, Mafikeng, Vaal Triangle

METHOD OF DELIVERY: Full-time (MC, PC) and Part-time (PC, VC)

From 2018		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Ct**
REIP671	Advanced Taxation and Trusts	32
REKP671	Advanced IRFS and Group statements	32
REKP674	Advanced Auditing: Corporate Governance, Standards and Statutory Requirements	32
REKP675	Financial Management and Strategy	32
REKP676	Applied Research in Financial Accountancy	32
Credit total for the curriculum		**160**

BCOM (HONS) IN FINANCIAL ACCOUNTANCY

CODE: 504 124 (E635P, E635V)

YEAR MODULES		
MODULE CODE	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
REIP671	32	Advanced Taxation and Trusts
REKP671	32	Advanced IFR8 and Group Statements
REKP674	32	Audit and Corporate Governance
REKP675	32	Financial Management and Strategy
REKP676	32	Applied Research in Financial Accountancy
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM	**160**	
Examination admission requirement for individual modules: 40% participation mark at the end of June.		

BCOM (HONS) IN FINANCIAL ACCOUNTANCY

CODE: 504 124 (E636M)

YEAR MODULES		
MODULE CODE	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
Module Code	**Cr.**	**Descriptive name**
REKP671	32	Advanced IRFS and Group statements
REIP671	32	Advanced Taxation and Trusts
REKP674	32	Audit and Corporate Governance
REKP675	32	Financial Management and Strategy
REKP676	32	Applied Research in Financial Accountancy
	160	**Total Credits**

EMS.7.8 MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTANCY

The requirement is a module mark of 60% in MACC311 and FINM321 and an average of 60% in ACCF311 and 321, or a 50% in ACCC371.

From 2019 the following requirements apply:

a) Admission requirement for MACC371, FINM371 and ACCF371 is 60%.
b) Admission requirement for MDAC371 and FMAN371 is 55%.
c) Admission requirement for ACCC371 is 50%.
d) The combination of all three of the above majors' requirements are taken into consideration for unconditional selection.

EMS.7.8.1 BCOMHONS IN MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTANCY

CODE: 5EYL01: E601

CAMPUS: Potchefstroom

METHOD OF DELIVERY: Full-time and Part-time

FROM 2018

MODULE CODE	CR	DESCRIPTIVE NAME
FIRST SEMESTER		
MACC611	16	Organisational management
MACC612	16	Planning and evaluation
MACC614	16	Risk management
MACC615	16	Financial Accounting
SECOND SEMESTER		
MACC621	16	Integrated Management
MACC622	16	Business strategy
MACC624	16	Financial Strategy
MACC625	16	Decision-making and control
YEAR MODULES		
MACC671	32	Applied research project for management accountants
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM	**160**	
This curriculum will be offered only in English form 2017		

BCOM (HONS) MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTANCY

504125:   E636P (FULL-TIME AND *PART-TIME)

PHASING OUT

MODULE CODE	CR	DESCRIPTIVE NAME
FIRST SEMESTER		
MACC611	16	Organisational management
MACC612	16	Planning and evaluation
MACC613	16	Decision-making and control
MACC614	16	Risk management
SECOND SEMESTER		
MACC621	16	Integrated Management
MACC622	16	Business strategy
MACC623	16	Financial Accounting
MACC624	16	Financial Strategy
YEAR MODULES		
MACC671	32	Applied research project for management accountants
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM	**160**	

EMS.7.9 FORENSIC ACCOUNTANCY

The student should obtain an average of at least 55% for Forensic Accounting and 55% for Accounting in the final year of the BCom (Forensic Accountancy) to be able to apply for admission to the BCom Hons (Forensic Accountancy).

EMS.7.9.1 BCOMHONS IN FORENSIC ACCOUNTANCY

CODE: 5EB L01: E601P

CAMPUS: Potchefstroom

METHOD OF DELIVERY: Full-time

FROM 2017

YEAR MODULES		
MODULE CODE	**KR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
FORP673	32	Applied Research in Forensic Accounting and Investigation Practice
FORP674	32	Advanced Forensic Accountancy and Practice Management
FORP675	32	Advanced Forensic Investigation
REKP671 OR FORP676	32	Advanced IFRS and Group Statements OR Forensic Regulatory Compliance and Technology
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM	**128**	

EMS.7.10   SCHOOL OF TOURISM MANAGEMENT: CURRICULUMS / PROGRAMMES

EMS.7.10.1   BCOMHONS IN MANAGEMENT WITH TOURISM MANAGEMENT

CODE: **5GBL01: E601P**

CAMPUS: **Potchefstroom**

METHOD OF DELIVERY: Full-time

From 2018

SEMESTER/YEAR MODULES:		
MODULE CODE	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
TMBP 675 (year module)	32	Research in Tourism Management
TMBP 671 (**year module**)	32	Advanced Tourism Management and Development
TMBP 672 (**year module**)	32	Advanced Eco-tourism Management
TMBP 673 (**year module**)	32	Advanced Tourism Marketing
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM	**128**	

Requirements:

- 65% in the core modules of TMBP 211, 221, 311, 312, 321, 322.
- Admission is subject to selection
- In programmes where student choose between TMBP311/312 and TMBP321/322, the selection for honours depends on 65% for either 311 and 321 or 312 and 322.

EMS.7.10.2   BAHONS IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT (FULL-TIME)

CODE: **5FBL01**

CAMPUS: **Mafikeng, Potchefstroom**

METHOD OF DELIVERY: **Full-time**

From 2018

SEMESTER/YEAR MODULES		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
TMBP 675 (Year module)	32	Research in Tourism Management
TMBP671 (Year module)	32	Advanced Tourism Management and Development
TMBP672 (Year module)	32	Ecotourism and Sustainable Management
TMBP673 (Year module)	32	Advanced tourism marketing
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM	**128**	
- Requirements: 65% in the core modules of TMBP 211, 221, 311, 312, 321, 322. - Admission is subject to selection		

EMS.7.10.3 BAHONS TOURISM MANAGEMENT WITH HERITAGE AND CULTURAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT

CODE: 5FXL01

CAMPUS: Potchefstroom

METHOD OF DELIVERY: Full-time

SEMESTER/YEAR MODULES		
CODE	**CR**	**Description**
EKTP611	24	Heritage and cultural tourism: theory and practice
EKTP612 **OR** TMBP671 (Year module)	32	Heritage impact assessment Advanced Tourism Management and Development
EKTP621	8	Internship
EKTP622 **OR** TMBP673 (Year module)	32	Conservation management Advanced tourism marketing
HIST671	32	Research project: heritage and cultural tourism
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE CURRICULUM	**128**	

EMS.7.11   NWU SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND GOVERNANCE

EMS.7.11.1   Postgraduate Diploma in Management (PGDip)

The provisions of the rules for Honours degrees shall apply as adapted to the Postgraduate Diploma.

EMS.7.11.2   Purpose of the Programme

The programme is designed to provide students with an advanced academic understanding of management processes and higher level thinking and problem solving skills. There is emphasis on developing advanced professional skills for those looking to enhance career prospects and those in employment.

Specifically the programme aims to:-

1. develop competencies in strategic issues associated with organisations;
2. develop an understanding of fundamental concepts and principles for the various business and public disciplines;
3. enhance students' managerial skills through a commitment to an on-going managerial development; and
4. encourage students to think broadly and bridge gaps between theories and the actual practice of effective management.

5. This programme will enable students to gain relevant knowledge and skills and develop a deeper understanding of their particular specialisation. In addition to the taught modules, a student must complete a research project or assignement project of a limited scope on a topic selected to permit the student to use knowledge, theory and research skills obtained in classroom learning in an applied setting related to the individual's employment, interest or community.

EMS.7.11.3   Admission Requirements

a) Applicants wishing to apply must complete and submit an application form.

b) A person shall not be admitted as an applicant for the diploma unless he/she:

   i)   is a graduate of this university or another university or equivalent tertiary institution recognised by senate for that purpose; or

   ii) has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the school of Business and Governance Admissions Committee, that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence for the purpose of study of this diploma; or

   iii) has considerable work experience which will be assessed on the basis of career to date and on management potential. Such applicants may be admitted to the programme with the permission of the school of Business and Governance I Admissions Committee.

c) An applicant must satisfy the Senate that his/her qualifications are adequate preparation of the work prescribed for the diploma. The school of Business and Governance Admissions Committee may require an applicant whose qualifications it considers inadequate to complete an additional course or courses, prior to, or concurrently with, study for the diploma.

d) An applicant who does not have sufficient and appropriate background in statistics, computer technology, economics, financial management and accounting, research methodology and academic writing skills is expected to attend pre-diploma courses in the relevant course/s before the formal programme starts;

e) Applicants will be selected solely on the basis of merit, and, if need be, will be invited for a test or interview.

EMS.7.11.4   Duration of Qualification

See EMS.1.2.4.

Minimum Credit Requirements: 120

EMS.7.11.5   Curriculum Structure

The programme consists of:

EMS.7.11.6   CORE MODULES

Module Codes	Module Titles	Credits
CCMM 511	General Management*	12
CCMM 515	Managerial Economics *	12
CCMM 516	Information Management Systems *	12
CCMM 514	Accounting and Finance*	12
BLCG 511	Corporate Governance	12
Total		**60**
Module Codes	**Module Titles**	**Credits**
GHRM 526	Human Resource Management *	12
MKTM 521	Marketing Management *	12
Total		**24**

a) Five common core modules are offered in the first semester.

b) Two common core modules are offered in the second semester.

c) Four specialisations, out of which a student selects one specialisation consisting of four taught modules.

d) A research project or research assignment of a limited scope on a topic selected to permit the student to use knowledge, theory and research skills obtained in classroom learning in an applied setting related to the individual's employment, interest or community.

EMS.7.11.6.1 Specialisations

Rules:

a) Marketing Management and Human Resource Management are compulsory 2nd semester modules..

b) Students are required to select one specialisation.

c) TWO (2) taught modules within a specialisation are compulsory PLUS the Research Project for that particular specialisation.

d) Total modules for 2nd semester must be 5 modules.

EMS.7.12   PROGRAMMES LEADING TO THE QUALIFICATION:

EMS.7.12.1   PGDip in Business Financial Management: 5FCD02 (E530M)

MODULE CODES	FIRST SEMESTER MODULE TITLES	CR	MODULE CODES	SECOND SEMESTER MODULE TITLES	CR
COMPULSORY MODULES			**COMPULSORY MODULES**		
CCMM 511	General Management	12	GHRM 526	Human Resource Management	12
CCMM 515	Managerial Economics	12	MKTM 521	Marketing Management	12
CCMM 516	Information Management Systems	12	BFYM 525	Research/Project Assignment on Financial Management	12
CCMM 514	Accounting and Finance	12	**TWO ELECTIVES TO BE SELECTED**		
BLCG 511	Corporate Governance	12	BFYM 521	Corporate Finance	12
			BFYM 522	Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management	12
			BFYM 523	Financial Institutions and Interest Rates	12
			BFYM 524	International Finance	12
	Total semester 1	**60**		**Total semester 2**	**60**
	Total credits for qualification/internal programme				**120**

EMS.7.12.2   PGDip in Human Resource Management: 5FCD04 (E531M)

MODULE CODES	FIRST SEMESTER MODULE TITLES	CR	MODULE CODES	SECOND SEMESTER MODULE TITLES	CR
COMPULSORY MODULES			**COMPULSORY MODULES**		
CCMM 511	General Management	12	GHRM 526	Human Resource Management	12
CCMM 515	Managerial Economics	12	MKTM 521	Marketing Management	12
CCMM 516	Information Management Systems	12	GHRM 525	Research/Project Assignment on HRM	12
CCMM 514	Accounting and Finance	12	**TWO ELECTIVES TO BE SELECTED**		
BLCG 511	Corporate Governance	12	GHRM 522	Training and Development Management	12
			GHRM 523	Labour Law	12
			GHRM 524	Organisational Behaviour	12
	Total semester 1	**60**		**Total semester 2**	**60**
	Total credits for qualification/internal programme				**120**

EMS.7.12.3   PGDip in Operations Management: 5FCD03 (E525M)

MODULE CODES	FIRST SEMESTER MODULE TITLES	CR	MODULE CODES	SECOND SEMESTER MODULE TITLES	CR
	COMPULSORY MODULES			**COMPULSORY MODULES**	
CCMM 511	General Management	12	GHRM 526	Human Resource Management	12
CCMM 515	Managerial Economics	12	MKTM 521	Marketing Management	12
CCMM 516	Information Management Systems	12	GOPM 525	Research/Project Assignment on Operations Management	12
CCMM 514	Accounting and Finance	12	**TWO ELECTIVES TO BE SELECTED**		
BLCG 511	Corporate Governance	12	GOPM 521	Operations Management	12
			GOPM 522	Operations Strategy and Design	12
			GOPM 523	International Operations Management	12
			GOPM 524	Service Quality Management	12
	Total semester 1	**60**		**Total semester 2**	**60**
	Total credits for qualification/internal programme				**120**

EMS.7.12.4   PGDip in Public Financial Management: 5FUD01 (E501M)

MODULE CODES	FIRST SEMESTER MODULE TITLES	CR	MODULE CODES	SECOND SEMESTER MODULE TITLES	CR
	COMPULSORY MODULES			**COMPULSORY MODULES**	
CCMM 511	General Management	12	GHRM571	Human Resource Management Systems	12
CCMM 515	Managerial Economics	12	GOPM522	Operational Strategy and Design	12
CCMM 514	Accounting and Finance	12	GPMM521	Logistics Management	12
			GPMM524	Procurement Management	12
			PFMM521	Constitutional and Administrative Law	12
			PFMM522	Strategic Public Management	12
			PFMM523	Fiscal and Tax Administration	12
			PFMM524	Auditing Principles and Practices	12
			PFMM525	Project Assignment and Public Financial	12
	Total semester 1	**36**		**Total semester 2**	**108**
	Total credits for qualification/internal programme				**144**

Please refer to the PGDip Brochure for detailed module descriptions

EMS.7.12.5   Qualification with Distinction

The PGDip* is conferred with distinction where the student completes the degree in the minimum period and obtained a weighted average of 75% in all the core modules (*)POST GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT

EMS.7.12.6   Admission requirements

To qualify for admission to the Post Graduate Diploma in Management, a student must be in possession of an under-graduate degree or its equivalent as approved by Senate. In addition, a student must also comply with any other requirements prescribed in the rules of the faculty offering the Post Graduate Diploma in Management.

EMS.7.12.7   POST GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT (PGDM) 5FCD01 : E536P

PGDM (from 2016 full time and part-time)					
FIRST SEMESTER			**SECOND SEMESTER**		
CODE	**DESCRIPTION**	**CR**	**CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**	**CR**
BLCG 511 **(Subminimum 45%)**	Corporate Governance	**12**	BLLR 521	Labour Relations	**12**
CCMM 511	General Management	**12**	BLSM 522	Strategic Management	**12**
CCMM 515 **(Subminimum 45%)**	Managerial Economics	**12**	GHRM 527	Strategic Talent Management	**12**
CCMM 516	Information Management Systems	**12**	GHRM 528	Operational Management	**12**
CCMM 517	Financial Reporting	**12**	MKTM 521	Principals of Marketing and Advertising	**12**
TOTAL CREDITS FOR PGDM					**120**

EMS.7.13   MODULE OUTCOMES OF HONOURS MODULES

EMS.7.13.1   MODULE OUTCOMES (SCHOOL OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES)

Module code:ECOH611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Microeconomics

MODULE OUTCOMES:
On completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of advanced microeconomic theory;
- the ability to critically evaluate microeconomic theory;
- the ability to analyse markets and evaluate the impact of policy decisions;
- the ability to communicate results regarding microeconomic analysis orally, in written format and mathematically; and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: ECOH612	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Macroeconomics

MODULE OUTCOMES:
On completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of the functioning of the macro-economy over both the short and long run in order to analyse key economic concerns of economic growth, unemployment, inflation, and business cycles;
- an ability to integrate different viewpoints concerning the interrelationships and interdependencies of the economy as a whole and to evaluate macroeconomic policy recommendations;
- an ability to communicate written macroeconomic analysis and policy evaluation reliably, accurately and coherently; and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: ECOH621	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Development Economics

MODULE OUTCOMES:
On completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:
- an integrated knowledge of the principles and application of economic development on a post-graduate level. This may include topics such as demographics, poverty, labour, capital, finance and agriculture and industrial development;
- an ability to participate intelligently as an economist in the development debate on topics such as policy, fiscal policy, education and health issues;
- an ability to identify and evaluate the interrelated aspects and applications of economic development, within the theoretical framework. This may include aspects of growth and development, government policies and environmental issues;
- understand the practical circumstances in less developed countries (LDCs); formulate consistent economic policy advice that could address the economic problems of less developed countries, especially for African countries south of the Sahara, including South Africa;
- knowledge of government policies and suggest an economic policy framework.
- an ability to gather information, analyse and communicate in both oral and debate as well as academic writing; and
- aonduct research on developmental issues on an introductory level.

Module code: ECOH617	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Econometrics

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of time-series regression models and diagnostic testing in the context of economic research;
- an ability to analyse economic data critically with the aim to test and evaluate economic theory and solve economic questions, using the appropriate software;
- an ability to identify the appropriate model, estimate, analyse and communicate econometric results reliably, accurately and coherently; and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: ECOH613	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Labour Economics

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of the theory of labour economics;
- the ability to critically labour market theories;
- the ability to think analytically and critically, to identify and contrast schools of thought and to demonstrate insight into labor market- and labor market related issues;
- the ability to communicate results regarding labour market analysis orally, in written format and mathematically where applicable; and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: ECOH614	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Competition Policy

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of different market structures and associated conduct and performance;
- knowledge of the South African Competition Act;
- the ability to evaluate case studies against the background of the South African Competition Act as well as economic theory;
- the ability to conduct a research project in the broad field of competition policy; and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: ECOH615	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Poverty Analysis

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of different market structures and associated conduct and performance;
- knowledge of the South African Competition Act;
- the ability to evaluate case studies against the background of the South African Competition Act as well as economic theory;
- the ability to conduct a research project in the broad field of competition policy; and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: ECOH616	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Policy Analysis

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- advance knowledge in the branch of economics that is concerned with public policy analysis;
- the ability to identify, analyse and critically reflect on various national policies and techniques necessary to analyse a policy with theory-driven arguments;
- advanced ability to effectively use welfare economics framework as a tool to evaluate economic well-being in terms of economic efficiency and income distribution; and
- demonstrate advanced practical skills in understand the implications for government policy, specifically with respect to public goods and realizing why markets may fail to provide particular goods at Pareto efficient levels.

Module code: ECOH618	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Industrial Economics

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- advance knowledge in the branch of economics that is concerned with public policy analysis;
- the ability to identify, analyse and critically reflect on various national policies and techniques necessary to analyse theory-driven arguments;
- advanced ability to effectively use welfare economics framework as a tool to evaluate economic well-being in terms of economic efficiency and income distribution; and
- demonstrate advanced practical skills in understanding the implications for government policy, specifically with respect to public goods and realizing why markets may fail to provide particular goods at Pareto efficient levels.

Module code: ECOH622	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Monetary and Fiscal Policy

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- a well-rounded and systematic knowledge of current monetary and fiscal policy issues in the South African context on a post-graduate level. This may include topics on monetary economics, inflation, fiscal economics, trade policy, growth policy, service delivery, infrastructure, technology, IT, risk management, and competition policy;
- an ability to participate intelligently as an economist in economic policy debate. This may include for example topics on tax reform, sugar and other taxes, international monetary reform, broadening the tax base, housing and services;
- an ability to identify and evaluate the interrelated aspects and applications of economic policy, within the theoretical framework;
- demonstrate as an individual and/or part of a group, the practical skills to identify current policy issues (e.g. fiscal rules or monetary targets) and to recommend the appropriate policy action;
- an ability to gather information, analyse and communicate both in oral presentations and written form; and
- demonstrate the competence to evaluate different forms of government intervention in the economy and to communicate recommendations to policymakers and stakeholders in written reports and oral presentations.

Module code: ECOH625	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Economic Modelling

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of Input-Output, Social Accounting Matrix and General Equilibrium models and their application in answering "what if" questions in Economics;
- the skills to modify a provincial SAM, run a simulation shock and interpret the results;
- competency in identifying an economic shock or policy intervention, using the COPS Minimal or GTAP model to simulate the shock, interpreting the results and presenting the findings in a written research report; and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: ECON671	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Research Project

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of the research process;
- the skills to plan a research project, undertake the literature review and empirical analysis, interpret the results and come to conclusions;
- competency in identifying a research question, collecting literature and data, reviewing the literature, using statistical and econometric methods to analyse the data, interpreting the results and presenting the findings in a written research report (mini-dissertation); and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: ECOH623	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Mathematical Economics

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- an ability to act as innovative thinkers, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of original ideas and concepts of economic modelling;
- ability to solve complex and unfamiliar problems through the creation of new knowledge and understanding within the field of economic problem solving;
- critical analysis of alternative approaches to problem solving and the ability to offer value-driven and logical arguments for judgements within economic modelling;
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in economic and econometric modelling and critical understanding and application of theories, research methodologies, techniques relevant to economic problem solving;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyze, critically reflect on and effectively solve/address complex problems and scenarios related to economics and apply proven solutions with theory-driven economic models and arguments;
- explain the main reason for use of models in economics;
- apply the relevant mathematical tools and modelling techniques to simplify, analyse and solve economic problems and relationships;
- learn to identify the appropriate mathematical model when confronted with specific micro- and macro-economic problems;
- apply models to explain how a complex economic system works and use the constructed model to calculate and predict future trends;
- learn about the basics of solving linear functions using matrix algebra, input-output tables, and apply linear programming in economic modelling;
- learn to deal with the problem of endogeneity in simultaneous equation modelling;
- have an improved understanding of basic econometric panel data models;
- econometrics is a branch of economics that uses mathematical models to measure and estimate quantitative economic relationships;

•	be equipped to do a wide range of empirical research, particularly in the analysis of panel data; and	
•	have a sufficient grasp of the concepts that would facilitate further study in econometrics.	

Module code: ECOH624	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Geographical Economics

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of the role and importance of geographical economics and related concepts and an understanding and application of theories and models within geographical economics;
- an ability to evaluate the relevant issues and challenges for the economy and highlight the role of geographical economics;
- an ability to critically analyse the different components of geographical economics, including geography, trade, development, property, transport and the environment and the underlying principles of each of these components;
- the ability to work as individual or in groups to formulate, evaluate and analyse strategies to enhance economic growth and development;
- the ability to identify, select and effectively apply research methods to reflect on and address complex problems in the economy and contribute to positive change within practise;
- critically analyse as individual or in a group case studies and practical circumstances and develop evidence-based solutions; and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: ECOH626	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Energy and Environmental Economics

MODULE OUTCOMES:

Upon the successful completion of this module:

- identify and describe the current and potential energy mix of South Africa;
- understand the different energy terminologies such as energy efficiency, intensity, sustainable development, energy security, energy demand and energy supply;
- evaluate the determinants of supply of and demand for energy in the economy and society, the available and developing sources and the importance of sustainability, competitiveness and security of supply;
- assess the feasibility and impact of carbon and other environmental taxes on climate change and sustainable development;
- analyse the role of international trade in energy security;
- analyse South African and international energy and energy-related environmental policy evolution and direction, and the drivers of change in these policies;
- critically analyse the causes and consequences of global warming (climate change) and other environmental impacts of energy supply and use, and the carbon reduction measures in place in Africa and across the world;
- evaluate the arguments for and against green economy discourse across the scientific spectrum;
- describe the organisation and evolution of the electricity supply industry in Ireland, and the development of electricity markets and trading in South Africa and abroad; and
- identify and evaluate the current and potential contribution of renewable technologies, the case for accelerating their development and the potential of distributed energy resources and of corporate strategies and lifestyle changes to reduce carbon emissions.

Module code: ECOH627	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: dalene Power Systems Economics

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement of electricity and critical understanding and application of economics theories relevant to energy economics;
- critical understanding of the complex nature of knowledge transfer from economics techniques to electrical economics; and
- ability to solve complex and unfamiliar problems through the creation of new knowledge and understanding within the field of power system economics.

Module code: EKRP611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Investment Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- advanced knowledge and abilities to effectively apply investment management knowledge with a view to design or develop an investment strategy or portfolio;
- critical analysis of various underlying markets and alternative approaches and strategies to investment management and the ability to offer value-driven and logical arguments for judgements;
- the ability to identify, monitor, analyse and effectively address potential risks and losses from an investment manager's perspective;
- the ability to work independently or as a group, with the skill to utilise available resources effectively and to exercise initiative;
- flexibility and adaptability to apply their knowledge and skills to a practical investment management context and, by doing so, develop a mentality to become a self-directed lifelong learner; and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others while taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: EKRP615	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Derivative Instruments

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in derivative instruments and critical understanding and advanced application of relevant derivative instruments to hedge a position in various underlying markets;
- critical analysis of alternative approaches to hedging against risks of positions taken in various underlying markets and the ability to offer value-driven and logical arguments for judgements;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, and effectively address complex issues related to hedging with derivative instruments and apply practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments;
- flexibility and adaptability to apply their specialised knowledge of derivative instruments and professional skills to practical hedging contexts; and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: EKRP623	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Risk Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in risk management and critical understanding and application of relevant risk management frameworks, methods and techniques relevant to the field of risk management;
- advanced ability to effectively apply risk management methods and techniques with a view to manage risk within an organisation;
- critical analysis of alternative approaches to managing the various types of risk within an organisation and the ability to offer value-driven and logical arguments for judgements;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, and effectively address complex issues related to risk management within an organisation and apply practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments;
- flexibility and adaptability to apply their specialised knowledge and professional skills to practical risk management contexts; and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: EKIP613	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: International Marketing Strategy

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of the role and importance of international marketing and related concepts in international trade;
- the ability to evaluate the relevant issues and challenges for an international marketing strategy;
- an ability to critically analyse the different components of an international marketing plan, including market selection and segmentation, market entry; market research, product, place, price and promotion; and the underlying principles of each of these components;
- the ability to work as individual or in groups to formulate strategies for each of the international marketing concepts;
- critically analyse as individual or in a group case studies and unfamiliar practical circumstances and develop international marketing strategies accordingly; and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: EKIP616	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: International Trade Policy Analysis

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of the role and importance of international policy and related theoretical concepts in international trade;
- the ability to evaluate the relevant issues and challenges for an international trade policy;
- an ability to critically analyse the different aspects of international trade policy, including trade theories, trade instruments, regional integration, foreign direct investment controversies, geography, trade agreements and value chains; as well as the underlying principles of each of these components;
- the ability to work as individual or in groups to formulate and analyse trade policy;
- critically analyse as individual or in a group case studies and practical circumstances in international trade policy accordingly; and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: EKIP618	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Research Methods in International Trade

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:
- an understanding of the importance of accurate international market selection and the ability to calculate, analyse and report market attractiveness indices;
- the ability to conduct panel data regression analyses within the theoretical framework of the Gravity Model of international trade and the cohesive reporting of results in order to analyse international trade patterns and policies;
- the ability to analyse a country's trade competitiveness and cohesively report the outcomes;
- the ability to conduct trade policy analysis with a partial equilibrium framework; and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: EKIP619	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: International Logistics Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of the role and importance of logistics in international supply chains;
- the ability to evaluate the relevant issues and challenges for an international logistics system;
- an ability to critically analyse the different components of an international logistics system, including inventory management; warehouse and distribution management; transport management; and operational management aspects; and understand the underlying principles of each of these components;
- the ability to work as individual or in groups to formulate strategies for each of the international logistics components;
- critically analyse as individual or in a group case studies and unfamiliar practical circumstances and develop international logistics strategies accordingly; and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: EKIP 622	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Applied International Macro-economics

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:
- integrated and detailed knowledge of the changing face of the world economy, and the factors influencing international competitiveness;
- an ability to evaluate the underlying causes of economic wellbeing as reflected in a country's economic growth and development, as well as the role of the balance of payments and other selected indicators in highlighting a country's general economic performance and potential;
- an ability to analyse the macroeconomic policies which a country's national authorities implement to maximize savings and investment, control inflation and currency fluctuations and enhance a country's competitiveness;
- Integrated and detailed knowledge of the composition of the international monetary system and the various role players in the system;
- an ability to analyse the economic events and decisions – both locally and internationally – that have moulded South Africa's business environment in recent years; and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: EKIP625	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Export Administration

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:

- an understanding of the complex nature of an export transaction;
- integrated knowledge of the role played by the various public and private sector parties, and the required documents in an export transaction;
- the ability to analyse the legal nature of an export transaction, which includes an understanding of the international legal environment, the contractual nature of commercial transactions, the nature of international purchase and sales contracts, as well as the contractual arrangements between the different parties involved in an international transaction;
- the ability to distinguish between the different Incoterms and the range of costs involved in each for both the exporter and importer, and critically evaluate the application of Incoterms in practical case studies;
- the ability to analyse specific transactions and applying the correct product classification procedures to be used for customs declarations for each transaction; as well as understanding the process of applying duties and taxes to each transaction according to the product classification;
- integrated knowledge of the impact of Value-Added Tax (VAT) on international transactions;
- the ability to evaluate and analyse practical case studies, the determine the feasibility of potential international transactions, and make suitable recommendations on the completion of all the steps of the international transaction; and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: EKIP626	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Cross Cultural Business Practices

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:

- an understanding of the complex nature of the human side of international trade transactions;
- integrated knowledge of the role played by the various dimensions of cross cultural interaction in an export transaction;
- the ability to analyse the cross cultural requirements and practises of an export transaction, which includes an understanding of the cultural intelligence, emotional intelligence, conflict resolution, negotiation skills that informs the human nature of international purchases and sales, as well as the contractual arrangements between the different parties involved;
- the ability to distinguish between the different Cultural Dimensions and Clusters internationally as well as how to critically evaluate the application of Cultural Intelligence in practical case studies;
- the ability to analyse specific transactions and applying the correct negotiation strategies for each transaction; as well as understanding the process of applying different negotiation strategies;
- integrated knowledge of the impact of human skills on international transactions;
- the ability to evaluate and analyse practical case studies, the determine the feasibility of potential international interactions, and make suitable recommendations on their completion; and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: EKIP671	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Research Project

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of the research process;
- the skills to plan a research project, undertake the literature review and empirical analysis, interpret the results and come to conclusions;
- competency in identifying a research question, collecting literature and data, reviewing the literature, using statistical and econometric methods to analyse the data, interpreting the results and presenting the findings in a written research report (mini-dissertation); and
- acceptable behaviour within the academic environment, inclusive of adherence to rules on plagiarism and copyright principles, and the ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others whilst taking co-responsibility for his/her own learning progress.

Module code: ECON610	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Investment Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After completion of this module, you should be able to design or develop a rigorous process for an investment management firm utilising the following knowledge:

- top down aspects of portfolio management;
- asset allocation;
- risk assessment and risk management;
- equity analysis;
- government, corporate and inflation-protected bonds in portfolio management;
- industry analysis;
- style analysis;
- tax-efficient investing;
- trading;
- socially responsible investing and corporate engagement;
- alternative investments; and
- hedge fund strategies.

Module code: ECON611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Micro-Economics

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After completion of this module, you should be able to demonstrate:

- the ability to solve micro-economic problems using logical and quantitative skills;
- the ability to think critically and analytically on 'real world' issues and to analyse critically a range of micro-economic policy issues;
- the ability to evaluate micro-economic arguments and evidence; and
- the ability to present micro-economic arguments orally and in writing.

Module code: ECON612	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Macro-Economics

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After completion of this module you should be able to:

- demonstrate a thorough understanding of the functioning of the macro-economy over both the long- and short-term;
- demonstrate the ability to analyse and address macro-economic problems, such as growth, inflation and unemployment, using various analytical methods; and
- apply your knowledge of the different viewpoints concerning the interrelationships and

interdependencies of the economy as a whole to evaluate macro-economic policy recommendations in the South African context.

Module code: ECON613	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Export Market Development

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After completion of this module you should be able to:

- demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of the pressures being exerted on companies by the international business environment;
- demonstrate as an individual and/or part of a group how to assess whether or not a company is ready to export – even in the face of local market shrinkage and/or competitive pressures – to venture into foreign markets;
- demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of the number of techniques used to determine the potential of foreign markets and, using these techniques, identifying appropriate market segments and market entry strategies – all against a backdrop of varying company requirements and circumstances;
- demonstrate the competence to evaluate various types and sources of foreign market information and the techniques used to assess and interpret such information;
- demonstrate the competence to evaluate each of the controllable elements of marketing from an international perspective and, through this evaluation, determine how best the elements can be combined and applied in the face of varying company and market circumstances.

Module code: ECON614	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Economic Development

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After completion of this module, the student should be able to:

- demonstrate a solid knowledge of the principles and application of economic development;
- participate intelligently as an economist in the development debate;
- interpret, understand and express the interrelated aspects and applications of economic development, within the theoretical framework;
- understand the practical circumstances in less developed countries (ldcs);
- formulate consistent economic policy advice that could address the economic problems of less developed countries, especially for african countries south of the sahara, including south africa;
- draft a socio-economic analysis of an area and write reports, including the application of regression analyses and other techniques that were studied in other related disciplines, to *apply* and *explain* various aspects of economic development phenomena; and
- suggest an economic policy framework.

Module code: ECON615	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Derivatives

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After completion of this module, you should be able to:

- apply derivative instruments of CBOT, LME, SAFFEX and related markets to solve risk management scenarios; and
- demonstrate practical knowledge of how to hedge price risks of:
- plastic,
- selected metals,
- gold,
- maize, wheat, sunflower,
- shares on the jse,
- bonds,
- interest rate and
- foreign exchange with derivate instruments.

Module code: ECON616	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: International Trade Theory and Policy

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After completion of this module you should be able to:

- demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of international trade theory;
- demonstrate the competence to evaluate international trade policy; and
- analyse as an individual and/or part of a group, exchange rates and open-economy macro-economics.

Module code: ECON617	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Econometrics

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After completion of this module you should be able to:

- demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of time series regression models and specification testing of the results;
- demonstrate as individual and/or part of a group, the practical skills to estimate and test time series regression models with eviews software;
- undertake specification testing, including testing for stationarity, structural breaks, multicollinearity, heteroscedasticity, autocorrelation and co-integration, and to formulate solutions for practical problems in the field of economic analyses; and
- demonstrate the competence to identify a research question in the fields of economics, risk management or international trade, retrieve relevant information, apply time series econometric methods to analyse and interpret the research results, and then communicate the findings in an ethically sound oral presentation using the appropriate it as well as in a report / article of 20 pages.

Module code: ECON618	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Research Methods

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After completion of this module you should be able to:

- demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of the research process, construction of questionnaires, conducting surveys and analysis of survey data;
- demonstrate as individual and/or part of a group, the practical skills to plan a research project, design a questionnaire, undertake a pilot study, analyse the results using spss and disseminate them; and
- demonstrate the competence to identify a research question in the fields of economics, risk management or international trade, retrieve relevant information, apply basic statistics and econometric methods to analyse and interpret the research results, and then communicate the findings in an ethically sound oral presentation using the appropriate it as well as in a project report / article of 20 pages.

Module code: ECON619	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: International Cargo Movement

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After completion of this module you should be able to:

- demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of various forms of cargo and the means by which they can be conveyed across borders or to the other side of the world;
- demonstrate and understanding of the various transport services currently available in the southern african region;
- demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of transport infrastructure in southern africa, with focus on the initiatives that have been launched to boost the region's physical distribution capabilities;
- demonstrate as an individual and/or part of a group, the general principles influencing the packing, marking and stowage of goods for international transit, and in this demonstration illustrate how these principles are applied in the case of general versus dangerous cargo and air versus ocean shipments;
- demonstrate the competence to evaluate the principles underlying cargo insurance as well as some of the practical aspects surrounding insurance policies and claims; and
- analyse as an individual and/or part of a group, the main functions of customs and the specific measures that customs authorities use to control imports and exports.

Module code: ECON621	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: International Trade Relations

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After completion of this module you should be able to:

- demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of the changing face of the world economy and the factors influencing international competitiveness;
- demonstrate the competence to evaluate the underlying causes of economic wellbeing as reflected in a country's economic growth and development, as well as the role of the balance of payments and other selected indicators in highlighting a country's general economic performance and potential;
- analyse as an individual and/or part of a group, the macro-economic policies that a country's national authorities implement to maximise savings and investment, control inflation and currency fluctuations and enhance a country's competitiveness;
- demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of the composition of the international monetary system; and
- analyse as an individual and/or part of a group, the economic events and decisions – both locally and internationally – that have moulded south africa's business environment in recent years.

Module code: ECON622	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Fiscal and Monetary Policy

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After completion of this module you should be able to:

- demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of current fiscal and monetary policy issues in the south african context;
- demonstrate as an individual and/or part of a group, the practical skills to identify current policy issues (e.g. fiscal rules or monetary targets) and to recommend the appropriate policy action; and
- demonstrate the competence to evaluate different forms of government intervention in the economy and to communicate recommendations to policymakers and stakeholders in written reports and oral presentations using the appropriate it.

Module code: ECON623	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Risk Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After completion of this module, you should be able to:

- demonstrate a solid knowledge of bank risk management and regulation with the focus on strategic risk management strategies and less on the actual risk measurement;
- demonstrate in depth knowledge of basel ii;
- discuss strategic risk management and the role of the alco; and
- describe the management of:
- interest rate risk,
- liquidity risk,
- credit risk,
- market risk,
- operational risk and
- foreign exchange risk in banks in written reports.

Module code: ECON624	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Economic Modelling

MODULE OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of this module, you should be able to:

- demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of general equilibrium and macro-econometric models and their application to answer "what if"-questions in economics;
- demonstrate as individual and/or part of a group, the practical skills to build a 1-2-3 general equilibrium model (in excel) and a small macro-econometric model (in eviews) and run a simulation; and
- demonstrate the competence to identify a research question in the field of economics, retrieve relevant information, use a small general equilibrium model or macro-econometric model to simulate the shock, interpret the results and then communicate the findings in an ethically sound oral presentation using the appropriate it as well as in a project report / article of 20 pages.

Module code: ECON625	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Export Administration

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After completion of this module you should be able to:

- demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of the role played by various public and private sector entities in a typical export transaction, as well as the documents and sequence of steps that are required to effect, for example, international carriage, insurance, customs clearance and payment;
- demonstrate an understanding of the origin, purpose and role of incoterms;
- demonstrate and evaluate as an individual and/or part of a group, the close relationship between export costing and the incoterms;
- demonstrate the competence to cost accurately for export;
- demonstrate and apply as an individual and/or part of a group, the process of evaluating and responding to export enquiries and the subsequent successful expedition of exports; and
- demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of the documentary requirements associated with each stage of the export process.

Module code: ECON626	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: International Trade Law

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After completion of this module you should be able to:

- demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of the broad structure of the international legal environment, as well as some of the traditional and more contemporary beliefs and practices that lend colour to the international legal landscape;

- demonstrate as an individual and/or part of a group, the general principles surrounding the formation and termination of contracts (and some country variations in this regard) and the contractual chain that characterises a typical international trade transaction;
- demonstrate the competence to evaluate the legal principles governing buying and selling internationally, the importance of intellectual property protection in this regard and some of the new legal challenges posed by internet-based commerce; and
- demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of the contract of cargo insurance.

Module code: ECON627	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Research Project

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After completion of this module you should be able to:
- demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge of the research process;
- demonstrate as an individual the practical skills to plan a research project, undertake the study, analyse the results and disseminate them; and
- demonstrate the competence to identify a research question in the fields of economics, risk management or international trade, retrieve relevant information, apply basic statistics and econometric methods to analyse and interpret the research results, and then communicate the findings in an ethically sound oral presentation using the appropriate it as well as in an honours dissertation.

EMS.7.13.2   MODULE OUTCOMES (SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES)

Module code: BMAN611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Integrated Management Application

GENERIC MODULE OUTCOMES:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- a systematic and applied knowledge and understanding of the discipline and practice that contribute towards starting a business as well as the elements that contribute towards a feasible business opportunity;
- the ability to critically review information gathering, evaluation and management processes in order to execute an industry and market attractiveness analysis;
- the ability to use a range of specialised skills to identify, analyse and address complex problems drawing systematically on the body of knowledge and methods regarding the micro level domains that determine attractive opportunities;
- specialised skills regarding the assessment of entrepreneurs and entrepreneurial teams; and
- individual and team based presentation and communicative skills by using appropriate information technology within an ethical framework.

SPECIFIC MODULE OUTCOMES:
Upon completion of this module, the student should able to demonstrate:
- a systematic and theoretical knowledge of the elements that contribute to an effective business plan as well as the elements that contribute toa feasible business opportunity;
- an understanding of the importance of composing functional plans as part of the business plan;
- the skills to use the theoretical knowledge to identify and analyse business opportunities; and
- the ability to compile and present a business plan.

Assessment modes:
Could include, but might not be limited to, class tests, assignments and case studies.
Written assignment.
Formative assessment (50%), Summative assessment (50%) (1:1)

Module code: BMAN612	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Entrepreneurship

GENERIC MODULE OUTCOMES:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of the theory, discipline and practice of the area of study of entrepreneurship in the economy, the broad meaning of entrepreneurship, entrepreneurial mind set, success skills in different contexts and the dominant themes for entrepreneurial success;
- the ability to identify, evaluate and solve new problems within a familiar context of the driving forces of entrepreneurship in an entrepreneurial process – the entrepreneurial team, the opportunity and the resources;
- the ability to gather information from a range of sources, to select information appropriate to the task, and apply the processes in evaluating entrepreneurial opportunities;
- a skill using various key terms, concept, facts, principles and rules regarding taxation for the individual and a business;
- finding effective solutions to problems within an ethical framework applicable to entrepreneurship;
- individual and team based presentation and communicative skills by using appropriate information technology.

SPECIFIC MODULE OUTCOMES:
Upon completion of this module, the student should be able to:
- apply the role of entrepreneurship in the economy, the broad meaning of the term entrepreneurship, entrepreneurial mindset and success skils in different contexts;
- analyse the dominant themes for entrepreneurial success;

- develop and present a personal entrepreneurial or career strategy;
- apply the driving forces of entrepreneurship in the entrepreneurial process;
- analyse various opportunities by means of the window of opportunity;
- analyse opportunities by means of opportunity scanning;
- know how to get access to various financing alternatives;
- analyse a franchise as opportunity;
- know the basic principles of taxation for the individual and business;
- write and analyse a case study;
- know how to manage a business in the start-up and growth phase;
- work in groups on assignments and give effective feedback; and
- make meaningful presentations.

Assessment modes:
Could include, but might not be limited to, class tests, assignments and case studies.
Written assignment.
Formative assessment (50%), Summative assessment (50%) (1:1)

Module code: BMAN613	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Operations Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of operations management and critical understanding and application of theories, practices, strategies and tactics of operations management on an advanced level;
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of information within the field of operations management and critically evaluate and review that information and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to respond to operations management-related issues;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant and/or appropriate theories, tactics, practices and/or strategies with a view to steer operations towards achieving marketing objectives;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve and/or address complex problems, issues and challenges related to the field of operational management and apply evidence-based, practice-driven and/or proven solutions with theory-driven arguments; and
- the ability to use a range of specialised skills to identify, analyse and address complex or abstract problems drawing systematically on the body of knowledge and methods appropriate to the field and practices of operations management.

Module code: BMAN614	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Project management

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of project management and critical understanding and application of theories, practices, strategies and tactics of project management on an advanced level;
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of information within the field of project management and critically evaluate and review that information and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to respond to project management-related issues;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant and/or appropriate theories, tactics, practices and/or strategies with a view to steer projects towards achieving organisational objectives;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve and/or address complex problems, issues and challenges related to the field of project management and apply evidence-based, practice-driven and/or proven solutions with theory-driven arguments; and
- an ability to effectively communicate in different formats and/or to apply appropriate technologies in different contexts within the field of project management.

Module code: BMAN623	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Supply Chain Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of supply chain management and critical understanding and application of theories, practices, strategies and tactics of supply chain management on an advanced level;
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of information within the field of supply chain management and critically evaluate and review that information and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to respond to supply chain management-related issues;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant and/or appropriate theories, tactics, practices and/or strategies with a view to steer a supply chain towards achieving organisational objectives;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve and/or address complex problems, issues and challenges related to the field of supply chain management and apply evidence-based, practice-driven and/or proven solutions with theory-driven arguments;
- the ability to critically judge the ethical/professional conduct of managers within different cultural/social/professional/academic environments and/or contexts of supply chain management and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- the ability to solve complex and unfamiliar problems through the creation of new knowledge and understanding within the field of supply chain management on an advanced level; and
- an ability to act as innovative thinkers, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of original ideas and concepts within the field of supply chain management.

Module code: BMAN624	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Strategic Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of strategic management and critical understanding and application of theories, practices and strategies relevant to strategic management on an advanced level;
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of information within the field of strategic management and critically evaluate and review that information and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to respond to strategic management issues;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant and/or appropriate theories, practices and/or strategies with a view to make informed strategic management decisions;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve and/or address complex problems, issues and challenges related to strategic management and apply evidence-based, practice-driven and/or proven solutions with theory-driven arguments;
- the ability to critically judge the ethical/professional conduct of managers within different cultural/social/professional/academic environments and/or contexts of strategic management and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- the ability to present and communicate academic, professional and/or occupational ideas and texts effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, rigorous interpretations and solutions to problems and issues appropriate to the context of management; and
- an ability to act as innovative thinkers, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of original ideas and concepts within the field of strategic management.

Module code: BMAN625	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Financial Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- applied knowledge and understanding of key terms and principles within the field of financial management;
- the ability to select core procedures to solve fundamental problems in the field of financial management;
- a complete and applied analysis of cash management, fixed assets, financial statements, working capital, time value of money, internal rate of return, financial decisions, cost of capital, break-even , capital structure, leverage and dividend policy;
- skills, based upon an informed comprehension of theories and concepts, in evaluating the Du Pont analysis and the time value of money, using financial aspects and making decisions based on these results; and
- the ability to undertake a literature and environmental review, prepare a report on financial issues as individual or as a member of a team and to communicate in writing as well as verbally the report to an audience.

Assessment modes:

Could include, but might not be limited to, class tests, assignments and case studies.

Written assignment.

Formative assessment (50%), Summative assessment (50%) (1:1)

Module code: BMAN671	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Business Research Project

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of management and critical understanding and application of theories, practices, strategies and tactics relevant to management on an advanced level;
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of information within the field of management and critically evaluate and review that information and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to research a management-related topic;
- supervised research skill by selecting and implementing scientific methods and/or procedures to effectively execute a planned research design, report research findings and produce conclusions in an acceptable research report format.
- the ability to critically review information gathering, synthesis of data, evaluation and management processes in a business management context in order to develop creative responses to management problems and issues; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic, professional or occupational ideas and texts effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, rigorous interpretations and solutions to problems and issues appropriate to the context of management.

Module code:BMAR611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Contemporary Marketing Management Issues – Case Studies

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of marketing and critical understanding and application of marketing theories, practices, strategies and tactics;
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of information within the field of marketing and critically evaluate and review that information and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to respond to marketing case studies;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant and/or appropriate theories, practices and/or strategies with a view to make informed consulting;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve and/or

address complex problems, issues and challenges related to the field of marketing and apply evidence-based, practice-driven and/or proven solutions with theory-driven arguments;
- ability to solve complex and unfamiliar problems through the creation of new knowledge and understanding within the field of marketing; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic, professional and/or occupational ideas and texts effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, rigorous interpretations and solutions to problems and issues appropriate to the context of marketing.

Module code: BMAR613	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Consumer Behaviour

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of consumer behaviour and critical understanding and application of theories, practices, strategies and tactics of consumer behaviour on an advanced level;
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of information within the field of consumer behaviour and critically evaluate and review that information and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to respond to consumer behaviour-related issues;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant and/or appropriate theories, tactics, practices and/or strategies with a view to steer consumer behaviour towards achieving marketing objectives;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve and/or address complex problems, issues and challenges related to the field of consumer behaviour and apply evidence-based, practice-driven and/or proven solutions with theory-driven arguments; and
- the ability to critically judge the ethical/professional conduct of marketers within different cultural/social/professional/academic environments and/or contexts.

Module code: BMAR614	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Retail Marketing Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- comprehensive knowledge and understanding of theory related to the situational analysis of a retail outlet;
- the capacity to engage in informed argument and reasoning concerning the current situation of the retail outlet;
- a critical understanding and application of the theory regarding the consumer segmentation process in order to choose and appropriately motivate the customers selected for a retail outlet;
- comprehensive knowledge and understanding of theory related to the location of a retail outlet;
- the capacity to engage in informed argument and reasoning concerning the selection of the location of a retail outlet;
- the ability to solve complex and unfamiliar problems through the creation of new knowledge and understanding that will assist in the management of a retail outlet;
- the ability to solve complex and unfamiliar problems through the creation of new knowledge and understanding that will assist in the management of merchandise and the pricing of products in a retail outlet;
- the ability to critically analyse alternative approaches and to offer value-driven and logical arguments for the selection of appropriate methods to communicate with customers;
- the ability to position and apply own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and to compile a value-driven retail plan.

Assessment modes:
Could include, but might not be limited to, class tests, assignments and case studies.
Written assignment.

Formative assessment (50%), Summative assessment (50%) (1:1)		
Module code: BMAR621	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Marketing Plan

MODULE OUTCOMES:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- a comprehensive knowledge and understanding of theory related to the marketing environment, including the macro environment, the market environment, the consumer, the competitor and the internal environment;
- demonstrate an ability to present and communicate academic, professional or occupational ideas and texts effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, rigorous interpretations and solutions to problems and issues concerning the marketing environment;
- a critical understanding and application of the theory regarding the marketing planning process in order to choose and appropriately motivate marketing strategies that may enhance the profitability of the firm;
- the ability to solve complex and unfamiliar problems through the creation of new knowledge and understanding that will assist in the identification and compilation of appropriate strategies to be included in the marketing plan;
- the ability to position and apply own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and to compile a value-driven marketing plan; and
- the ability to critically analyse alternative approaches and to offer value-driven and logical arguments for the selection of appropriate methods to assess the implementation and success of the marketing plan.

Assessment modes:
Could include, but might not be limited to, class presentations, group assignments and presentations of marketing plans to an industry panel.
Written assignment.
Formative assessment (50%), Summative assessment (50%) (1:1)

Module code: BMAR622	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: International Marketing

GENERIC MODULE OUTCOMES:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of international marketing and critical understanding and application of international marketing theories, practices, strategies and tactics;
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of information within the field of international marketing and critically evaluate and review that information and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to respond to international marketing issues;
- advanced ability to effectively implement, use and/or apply knowledge and understanding with the view to direct international marketing towards obtaining marketing and organisational objectives;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve and/or address complex problems, issues and challenges related to the field of international marketing and apply evidence-based, practice-driven and/or proven solutions with theory-driven arguments; and
- the ability to act as innovative thinker, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of original ideas and concepts specific to international marketing.

SPECIFIC MODULE OUTCOMES:
Upon completion of this module, the student should be able to:
- express a thorough understanding of the theory as set out in the prescribed textbook and apply this to case studies;
- compile a profile from a marketing and possible international export point of view for a given country and or region in terms of specific criteria;
- apply the factors of the socio-economic, legal, economic, political, physical and technological environments to an international marketing campaign;

| explain the importance of international marketing research; |
| • formulate a product idea for an international marketing plan and discuss aspects of importance when incorporating the product into the marketing mix; |
| • develop and submit a written international marketing plan; and |
| • present an international marketing plan. |

Assessment modes:
Could include, but might not be limited to, class tests, assignments and case studies.
Written assignment.
Formative assessment (50%), Summative assessment (50%) (1:1)

Module code: BMAR624	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Strategic Marketing

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of strategic marketing and critical understanding and application of theories, practices and strategies relevant to strategic marketing on an advanced level;
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of information within the field of strategic marketing and critically evaluate and review that information and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to respond to strategic marketing issues;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant and/or appropriate theories, practices and/or strategies with a view to make informed strategic marketing decisions;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve and/or address complex problems, issues and challenges related to strategic marketing and apply evidence-based, practice-driven and/or proven solutions with theory-driven arguments;
- the ability to critically judge the ethical/professional conduct of others within different cultural/social/professional/academic environments and/or contexts of strategic marketing and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- the ability to present and communicate academic, professional and/or occupational ideas and texts effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, rigorous interpretations and solutions to problems and issues appropriate to the context of marketing; and
- an ability to act as innovative thinkers, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of original ideas and concepts within the field of strategic marketing.

Module code: BMAR625	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Relationship Marketing

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of relationship marketing and critical understanding and application of relationship marketing theories, practices, strategies and tactics;
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of information within the field of relationship marketing and critically evaluate and review that information and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to respond to relationship marketing issues;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant and/or appropriate theories, practices, strategies and tactics with a view to make informed decisions concerning relationship marketing;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve and/or address complex problems, issues and challenges related to the field of relationship marketing and apply evidence-based, practice-driven and/or proven solutions with theory-driven arguments; and
- an ability to act as innovative thinker, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of original ideas and concepts within the field of

relationship marketing.		

Module code: BMAR672	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Marketing Research Project

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of marketing and critical understanding and application of theories, practices, strategies and tactics relevant to marketing on an advanced level;
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of information within the field of marketing and critically evaluate and review that information and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to research a marketing-related topic;
- supervised research skill by selecting and implementing scientific methods and/or procedures to effectively execute a planned research design, report research findings and produce conclusions in an acceptable research report format;
- the ability to critically review information gathering, synthesis of data, evaluation and management processes in a marketing context in order to develop creative responses to marketing problems and issues; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic, professional or occupational ideas and texts effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, rigorous interpretations and solutions to problems and issues appropriate to the context of marketing.

Module code: BMAR671	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Marketing Research Project

GENERIC MODULE OUTCOMES:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of marketing and a critical understanding and application of theories, practices, strategies and tactics relevant to marketing on an advanced level;
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of information within the field of marketing and critically evaluate and review that information and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to research a marketing-related topic;
- supervised research skills by selecting and implementing scientific methods and/or procedures to effectively plan a research design, including problem definition, measurement and scaling, questionnaire design and pretesting, and sampling design and procedure;
- the ability to critically review information gathering, synthesis of data, evaluation and management processes in order to develop creative responses to marketing problems and issues;
- the ability to identify and address ethical issues with regard to collecting and reporting on primary and secondary data; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic, professional or occupational ideas and texts effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, rigorous interpretations and solutions to research problems and opportunities.

SPECIFIC MODULE OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of this module, the student should be able to:

- demonstrate the ability to compile a research proposal;
- demonstrate the ability to compose a questionnaire;
- gather primary data by means of fieldwork;
- capture and analyse data obtained from the fieldwork conducted; and
- demonstrate the ability to write a research report.

Assessment modes:

Could include, but might not be limited to, class tests, assignments and case studies.
Written assignment.
Formative assessment (50%), Summative assessment (50%) (1:1)

Module code: PADM611	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Advanced Public Administration Theories

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- desegregated knowledge, critical comprehension and a cognitive engagement in evolutionary developed Public Administration theories and philosophies across all the waves of reform, embedded in this field of study;
- directed theoretical and philosophical Public Administration cognitive skills, established by means of the interpretation and application of metatheories to any one of the waves of reform embedded in this field of study in order to construct a disciplinary nuanced version of a selected metatheory within a spatio-temporal context; and
- ability to interpret and report on a metatheory of Public Administration that is reflective of the discipline's theories and philosophies as it is clustered in a distinct spatio-temporal context.

Module code: PADM612	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Advanced Public Organisation Studies

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in understanding complex public organisations through the application of traditional and contemporary organisational theories relevant to public organisations and organisational development;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively address complex issues related to complex public organisations and apply evidence-based or practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments; and
- ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments, within the context of public organisation studies.

Module code: PADM613	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Advanced Development Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:
On completion of this module, the learner should demonstrate:
- understanding of the theory, purpose and characteristics, challenges and strategic response to sustainable development;
- understanding of the assessment of alternative approaches to Sustainable Development management relating to the fundamental environmental and economic concepts and principles of Sustainable Development Management;
- ability to assess the influence of national cultures, diverse political systems, interest groups, social movements and other social structures on Sustainable Development;
- ability to critically review the conflicts which are involved in the Sustainable Development concept on the national as well as on the global scale;
- understanding of the potential strategic options for Sustainable Development;
- ability to critically review the Sustainable Development challenge for government, their responsibility and their potentials for action; and
- ability to critically review methods to measure and monitor the impact of human activities on sustainable development management.

Module code: PADM614	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Research Methodology

MODULE OUTCOMES:
On completion of this module, learners should be able to:
- explain the process of research;
- evaluate the significance of research within the field of Public Administration;
- develop individual research proposals;
- compare and contrast quantitative and qualitative research methodologies; and
- conduct research at honours level.

Module code: PADM616	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Advanced Public Human Resource Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in understanding human resource management functions from a strategic perspective and critical understanding and application of theories relevant to human resource management, leadership and motivation in the public sector context;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively address complex issues related to public human resource management and apply evidence-based or practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments; and
- ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments relevant to strategic human resource management in the public sector context.

Module code: PADM618	Semester 1	NQF level: 6

Title: Advanced Public Financial Administration

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After completion of advanced Public Financial Administration Module, the learner will demonstrate:
- advanced theoretical and practical knowledge of Public Financial Administration;
- understanding of budget processes and the impact of national and international environments;
- ability to apply skills regarding the anaysis of the financial environment; and
- understanding of institutions and structures which are established to improve and monitor financial administration.

Module code: PADM671	Year module	NQF level: 6

Title: Research Methods in Public Administration

MODULE OUTCOMES:
On completion of this module, the learner should demonstrate:
- demonstrate dvanced knowledge and skill in the application and interrgation of multiple sources of knowledge and methods within a specific area of interest in the discipline of Public Administration;
- select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate research skills and scientific methods of enquiry to reflect on and address a specific research problem within a limited scope;
- demonstrate an understanding of ethical standards as applicable to research within Public Administration;
- demonstrate the ability to conduct relevant basic or applied research, under supervision, and present/communicate the findings in an acceptable research project format.

Module code: LGAM621	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: Advanced Local Government Administration

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After completion of LGAM 621, the student will demonstrate:
- advanced knowledge and understanding of Local Government Administration theories and practices;
- ability to identify, critically analyse and provide a critical reflection on a diversity of

challenges impacting on local government and its relations with other spheres of government; and

- ability to critgue policies, resource allocation, utilisation, ethical conduct and other transversal issues relating to the effective and efficient local government administration.

Module code: PADM627	Semester 2	NQF level: 6

Title: Advanced Public Policy

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of this module, the learner should be able to demonstrate:

- advanced knowledge of relevant theory, legislative framework, and application of public policy processes within a national context taking into consideration international imperatives;
- ability to advance a written or verbal logical argument based on the critigue of literature and practices relating to policy making, implementation and analysis; and
- skills and application of techniques applicable to monitoring and evaluation in public policy.

Module code: HRMA612	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Psychological Evaluation, Recruitment, Selection and Placement

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- Know and understand the principles of psychometric evaluation.
- Know and understand the responsibilities of assessment practitioners.
- Know which tests registered psychometrists may use in the work and educational context at national and international level.
- Know and understand the ethics involved in the psychological evaluation of individuals.
- Know and understand the purposes of fair and ethical selection in assessment practices.
- Understand the factors influencing candidates' perception of fair and ethical selection and assessment practices.
- Know and understand the role of relevant legislation.
- Be able to define the role of psychometric tests as part of the selection process.
- Be able to manage the complete recruitment process.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module Code: HRMA621	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Practical Work

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- Know and understand how to apply different ways of counselling individuals in the workplace (for different reasons, including retirement, organisational transformation, retrenchments and other crises) and of referring these individuals to the appropriate professional where necessary.
- Know and understand how to apply knowledge and skills to evaluate, present and develop career planning workshops and life skills workshops for students and adults in the workplace, know and understand how to practically determine the meaning(s) that work and to be working hold for the modern person, how optimal occupational choice should be facilitated, which career tasks have to be carried out in the different career stages (in relation to the specific career issues that come to the fore), and which learning experiences are involved when facilitating vocational adjustment.
- Apply knowledge and skills to investigate and facilitate the adaptation of employees in the workplace.
- Apply contextual knowledge and skills to ensure that the diverse client population are evaluated in a scientific and fair manner.
- Apply knowledge and skills to analyse and compile posts according to specific criteria.
- Know and understand a job evaluation system and the conditions necessary for its effective implementation.
- Form part of a panel that evaluates these jobs; correctly analysing and grading these posts.
- Develop a remuneration system based on performance.
- Compile competency profiles of different posts at different levels.
- Compile a recruitment advertisement for a specific post.
- Develop an induction programme for new employees; present and evaluate the programme.
- Develop a structured interview for a specific post, train the line managers and interview candidates in a scientific and fair manner.
- Show competency in personnel administration.
- Apply skills to ensure a scientific and fair performance management process.
- Support and assist in the development of an affirmative action programme in the work

context.
- Develop a training programme for line managers, present and evaluate the programme.
- Perform an organisation diagnosis in an organisation according to the prescribed model, diagnose problems and opportunities in the organisation in the correct manner; write a report and present a presentation regarding the diagnosis.
- Present a self-development programme to employees of an organisation and assist the members to deal with change and stress in the workplace.
- Make recommendations regarding organisational socialising mechanisms that can be used to ensure organisational efficiency.
- Use various instruments to investigate the motivation levels of employees and make suggestions regarding corrective actions.
- Facilitate a strategic planning session and write a report concerning the session.
- Select, implement and evaluate organisational development interventions.
- Present and evaluate a diversity training programme.
- Undertake leadership development according to the prescribed guidelines.
- Identify the lifecycle of an organisation according to the correct measures and make recommendations as to how the effectiveness of the organisation can be improved.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: HRMA622	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Human Capacity Building

MODULE OUTCOMES:
- Understand and evaluate the organisation's vision, values and strategic objectives.
- Direct human resource development activities while keeping in mind the national training strategy.
- Analyse the external and internal environmental forces that have an impact on training and development.
- Formulate a Human Resource Development mission, main values and strategic objectives (human resource development plan), which correlate with the organisation's strategy.
- Examine and obtain knowledge of the needs of clients of the human resource development department (capabilities of the training and development consultant, competency-based training and development, performance management, models of identifying, training and development needs).
- The application of knowledge and skills about psychological strengths to evaluate individuals and the drafting of self-development programmes for employees at different levels of an organisation.
- Design and implement training strategies to close the gap between training needs and actual work ability.
- Understand and implement different evaluation strategies.
- Understand and sketch the different rolls of the training and development consultant.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: HRMA623	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Strategic Human Resources

MODULE OUTCOMES:
- A critical understanding of the impact that globalisation, as well as the socio-economic, political and legal environments has on the field of human resource management (HRM) globally.
- Analyse an organisation's strategic intent and develop an HR strategy aligned to these strategic objectives.
- The ability to select, apply and critically judge specific strategic human resource management (SHRM) activities (e.g. people sourcing, HR management and talent

management, performance management and reward and remuneration) for the successful implementation of an HRM strategy for an organisation to ensure long-term returns on investment.
- The ability to analyse talent acquisition and retention by means of utilising HR data (metrics).

- Integrated knowledge of compensation packages and remuneration.

- The ability to identify, analyse and critically evaluate complex problems related to the field of SHRM and effectively address these problems by applying practice-based solutions with theory-driven arguments.
- The ability to communicate effectively in writing and verbally in a professional environment with an understanding of copyright principles and adherence to the rules on plagiarism.
- An ability to operate independently and take full responsibility of own work; furthermore, to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team, within diverse social, cultural and linguistic contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module Code: IOPS611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Psychometrics

MODULE OUTCOMES:
- Know and understand the issues (e.g. ethics and fairness) involved in the psychometric testing of human resources.
- Use the underlying principles of development, evaluation and application of psychometric measuring instruments that are used in the workplace for diagnoses, prognosis and prediction of work-related behaviour.
- Know and understand psychometrics, testing and assessment that form and support the process of testing.
- Use testing in a professional and ethical way by following good testing practices.
- The application of contextual knowledge and skills (relative to diverse client populations which can be evaluated).

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module Code: IOPS612	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Psychological Evaluation & Forensic Psychology

MODULE OUTCOMES:

Psychological Assessment

- Know which tests registered psychometrists may use within the work and educational context at national and international level.
- Know and understand the principles of psychometric evaluation.
- Know and understand the variety of psychological tests that registered psychometrists may use at national and international level to measure an individual's abilities, personality, interests and motivation.
- The application of knowledge and skills in order to provide feedback regarding individuals' functioning, by indicating treatment and/or referral options.
- The application of knowledge and skills in order to provide feedback to individuals and to stimulate growth.
- Know and understand the ethics involved in the psychological evaluation of individuals.

- The application of knowledge and skills to use technically reliable tests, to do the necessary preparations for a test session, to administer tests under standardised circumstances, to mark, analyse and interpret the test and to provide feedback.
- The application of contingent management skills to handle test-related problems.

Forensic Psychology

- To display knowledge of the practice of the forensic industrial psychologist as a field of expertise
- To display knowledge and insight of the biology of brain functioning in order to assess and predict mental competency.
- Know and understand legal processes and the justice system in South Africa with emphasis on civil procedural law and the judication of courts and court rules.
- To compile forensic reports after analysing expert information in given case studies.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: IOPP612	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Psychological Evaluation

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After completion of this module the student should be able to:
- Demonstrate the integrated knowledge to develop a critical approach to the tests registered psychometrists may use within the work and educational context at national and international level as well as the principles and purpose of psychometric evaluation.
- Assemble and select valid and reliable test batteries of psychological tests that registered psychometrists may use at national and international level to measure an individual's abilities, personality, interests, motivation and potential for adults and children.
- Utilise and administer psychological tests (for adults and children) under standardised circumstances and mark, analyse, interpret and formulate hypotheses (and refer clients if required for more advanced evaluation) based on the results thereof in an integrative, best practice and ethical manner in order to enhance psychological growth of the self and others.
- Verify formulated hypotheses and results based on psychological measurement in supervised feedback sessions in order to stimulate and develop psychological growth strategies and to refer clients if necessary in a culturally sensitive way.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: IOPS613	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Organisational Behaviour

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- Have a complete and systematic knowledge of the world of Organisational Behaviour and of diversity management, and of the role of individuals, groups and group processes in Organisational Behaviour (learning objectives for each chapter).
- Demonstrate skills based upon an informed comprehension of theories and concepts, to identify challenges and issues dealing with the world of Organisational Behaviour, diversity management, the role of individuals and groups and group processes in Organisational Behaviour (exercises).
- Have the ability to undertake a literature and environmental review, prepare a basic report on challenges and issues dealing with the world of Organisational Behaviour, diversity management, the role of individuals and groups and group process in Organisational Behaviour, individually or as a member of a team, and to communicate the report in writing as well as orally (assignments).

Method of delivery: Full-time		

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: IOPP613	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Organisational Psychology, Development and Change

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- knowledge of organisational behaviour and the application of such knowledge to aspects such as diversity management, individual - and group processes, and group processes;
- the integration of prior knowledge in respect of aspects related to foundations of organisational behaviour, individual processes of organisational behaviour, group processes of organisational behaviour and organisational processes of organisational behaviour;
- the ability to identify, analyse and address complex or abstract problems and prepare a report on challenges and issues dealing with organisational behaviour;
- comprehension of theories and concepts and apply it to identify challenges and issues dealing with the field of organisational behaviour;
- accountability and taking full responsibility for, identifying and addressing ethical issues based on critical reflection;
- demonstrate an integrated understanding of the key terms, concepts, facts, general principles, rules and theories of organisational development;
- demonstrate an awareness of the importance of knowledge about the organisational development practitioner, organisational functioning and current or future forces leading to change in organisations for the purpose of organisational development;
- demonstrate the ability to follow an organisational development process with an emphasis on the diagnostic and intervention phases of such process in order to identify problems and opportunities and to intervene on individual, group and organisational level within organisations;
- demonstrate awareness of the major types of planned change within organisations, the types of interventions used by each and the application of these interventions in organisational settings;
- demonstrate an awareness of change management during an organisational development process;
- demonstrate knowledge of the ethical and professional practices relevant to the different phases of the organisational development process.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: IOPS614	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Research Methodology

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- Know and understand the dimensions of social sciences research and the application of an integrated model of scientific research in industrial psychology research.
- Know and understand paradigm perspectives and identify central issues in the different paradigms.
- Know and understand the focus areas of research at the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).
- Know and apply the instruments of research.
- Know the components of research problems and be able to formulate a problem statement and apply the knowledge and skills in order to develop a reference list according to APA guidelines.

• Formulate guidelines to ensure ethical psychological research.		

- Formulate guidelines to ensure ethical psychological research.
- Know the components of a research proposal and be able to write a research proposal.
- Know and understand the different forms of research and demonstrate how valid conclusions can be promoted.
- Evaluate the different sampling methods and factors influencing the sample size.
- Evaluate the different research designs, show how bias in the design can be controlled for, demonstrate knowledge regarding the choice of/or development of measuring instruments and describe how results can be presented and interpreted.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: IOPP614	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Research Methodology and Psychometrics

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge and critical understanding of, as well as an ability to correctly evaluate and apply elements of the research process, different research approaches, designs and methodologies, psychometrics, psychometric properties of a measuring instrument and the steps in developing a psychological measure or measuring instrument or the adaptation of a psychological measure or measuring instrument utilised for research within the field of industrial psychology;
- an ability to consult and evaluate multiple sources providing knowledge of research methodology and the development of a psychological measure or measuring instrument utilised for research within the field of industrial psychology;
- a critical understanding of how knowledge and knowledge theories within social or management research relate to knowledge within other fields or practices (well-being, psychometrics etc.) with a view to understand the interrelatedness thereof in designing research projects;
- a critical understanding of the complexities and uncertainties of applying appropriate reliability and validity procedures in psychometrics and the ability to critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of appropriate psychological measure development skills with a view to develop a new psychological measure and to evaluate existing measures;
- the ability to design, select and apply appropriate methods, techniques, processes or technologies to complex practical and theoretical problems and to evaluate the effectiveness of the implementation to reach scientifically rigorous conclusions;
- the ability to draw systematically on a body of appropriate knowledge of different research approaches, designs and methodologies available to develop creative responses to practical and theoretical problems;
- the ability to present and communicate research findings to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise in the organisation, offering creative insights and interpretations relating to these findings and solutions to the problems investigated through research; and
- the ability to critically judge the ethical/professional conduct of others within the research environments, and to address ethical issues and amend behaviour to the specific context, where necessary.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: IOPS615	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Career Psychology

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- Know and understand the concept career and the historical roots, nature and bases of career psychology and to apply this knowledge and understanding to analyse the relationship between career psychology and other specialist fields of industrial psychology.
- Know and understand the meaning and functions of work and the relationship between work and relaxation of the present day employee and the application of this knowledge and understanding to obtain insight regarding the contemporary work ethic.
- Know and understand the different theories of career choice and adjustment and apply this knowledge and understanding to obtain insight into the dynamics of the improvement of the own and others' work/career choices and adjustment.
- Know and understand the dynamics of adolescent and adult career behaviour, career development and career self-management (including those of persons from minority groups and special groups, such as working women and employees with disabilities) and the role of the organisation in this regard and the application of this knowledge and insight to improve the own and others' entry into the world of work, socialisation, innovation, stabilisation, mid-career experiences, late career experiences and adjusting to retirement.
- Know and understand the dynamics underlying current career issues and the application of this knowledge and understanding in the handling of the own and others' career issues and problems.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: IOPP615	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Career Psychology

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in career development and critical understanding and application of career development frameworks, policies, support practices, tools and techniques related hereof in the workplace;
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in career behaviour and critical understanding and application of career behaviour theories, models, constructs and skills related hereof in the workplace;
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in career counselling and guidance and critical understanding and application of career counselling and guidance theory, tools and techniques for the workplace;
- the ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate career counselling and guidance skills and scientific methods of enquiry pertaining to career problems and concerns, to reflect on and then address complex or abstract problems and contribute to positive change within practice;
- understanding the complex nature of knowledge transfer from career development, career behaviour and career counselling and guidance frameworks, practices and techniques to contexts such as unemployment or the workplace;
- the ability to critically judge the ethical conduct of the employee and organisation and to effect change in conduct where necessary; and
- accurate, coherent, appropriate and creative presentation and communication of career development, career behaviour and career counselling and guidance-related issues and research findings to peers and lecturers in the form of oral presentations and written assignments with an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: IOPS616	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Employee Wellness		
MODULE OUTCOMES: • Explain the shift in employee health and wellness provision. • Explain and understand the holistic model of work-related well-being. • Explain the philosophy of and shift towards managed wellness care. • Apply knowledge to manage wellness in the organisation. • Present employee health and wellness as a business case to management.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.		
Module code: IOPP616	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Psychological Wellbeing		
MODULE OUTCOMES: On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate the following: • integrated knowledge of Psychological Well-being (PWB) for individuals and organisations, as well as an understanding of how to apply such knowledge in a particular context; • the ability to evaluate integrated knowledge and being able to evaluate these sources of knowledge; • explain how Psychological Well-being will be measured in organisations and the influence that work place factors have on PWB; • the ability to effectively address problems drawing from integrated knowledge and methods appropriate to employee wellness; • understand, outline and provide interventions for improving PWB and building a healthy workplace; • identify, analyse and address certain factors that will influence work-related well-being; and • the ability to identify and address ethical issues when applying integrated knowledge and methods in the field of PWB and work-related well-being.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.		
Module code: IOPS617	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Organisational Development		
MODULE OUTCOMES: • Understand and evaluate the concept, components and characteristics of organisational development. • The application of knowledge and skills to explain organisational functioning and changes. • Know and understand the nature of current and future changes that could impact on organisations, as well as the strategies that organisations can use to address these changes. • Evaluate the role of paradigms in change management. • Know and understand process consultation as an organisational developmental intervention and apply process consultation skills in diagnosing and intervening in organisations. • The application of knowledge and skills regarding organisational diagnoses in order to address problems and identify opportunities within the organisation. • The application of knowledge and skills to evaluate organisational development strategies (at individual, group and organisational level) and to intervene within organisations.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will		

be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: IOPS618	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Authentic Helping

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- Have overall knowledge of the principles, theory and functioning of an appropriate facilitation model, to apply the knowledge by means of analysing and evaluating psychological problems such as emotional issues, and be able to paraphrase and clarify problems by applying facilitation skills in the employment of effective problem-solving goals as well as identifying relevant facilitation strategies to integrate into a strategic plan as part of a wellness promotional plan of an organisation and to generate solutions for problems based on proof-related arguments.
- Find, interpret, integrate and utilise relevant literature in order use relevant research methods and techniques to research a wide range of complex problems and issues, and to communicate the results in writing as well as orally by means of information technology.
- To apply the principles associated with this module in an ethical cognitive framework.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: IOPS622	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Research Report

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- Evaluate and integrate industrial psychology literature in order to identify research opportunities to come up with solutions for problems.
- The application of knowledge and skills to do a scientific, empirical research project of limited range, where valid conclusions and relevant recommendations can be made.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: IOPS624	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Practical Work

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- Know and can apply different ways of counselling people in the workplace.
- Be able to refer people to other professionals when needed.
- The application of knowledge and skills to counsel people who are retiring.
- The application of knowledge and skills to investigate and facilitate the adjustment of employees in the workplace.
- The application of skills to counsel people in need (e.g. during organisation transformation, retrenchments and other crises).
- Identify the different symptoms of the different forms of psychopathology in the work context and be able to diagnose them according to an international model (e.g. DSM IV).
- Understand the psychodynamics underlying psychopathology.
- The application of knowledge and skills to ensure the application of ethics and fairness in the use of psychometric assessment instruments.
- The application of psychometric knowledge and skills to make a diagnosis, prognosis and prediction of work-related behaviour.
- Use tests and questionnaires in a professional and ethical way by following good testing practices.
- The application of conceptual knowledge and skills to ensure that the diverse client

population is assessed scientifically and fairly.
- The application of knowledge and skills to provide feedback to individuals and to stimulate growth.
- Make use of technically reliable tests and questionnaires, make the necessary preparations for the test session, apply the tests and questionnaires under standardised circumstances, mark the tests, analyse the results and interpret the results according to the prescribed procedures and provide feedback.
- The application of contingent management skills to handle test-related problems.
- Use various instruments to examine the motivation levels of employees and suggest corrective actions; use the action research model effectively.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: IOPP624	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Psychometric Practical Work

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate the following:
- compliance to the requirements as published under the Health Professions Act 56 of 1974, for the training of student psychometrists.;
- integrated knowledge of, and engagement in the Psychology discipline specifically the Psychometry practice;
- an understanding of how to apply such integrated knowledge in a particular context.
- an ability to investigate multiple sources of integrated knowledge in an area of Psychology (Psychometry) and to evaluate integrated knowledge and processes of knowledge production;
- an ability to use a range of specialised skills to identify, analyse and address complex or abstract problems drawing systematically on the Psychology and I/O Psychology (Psychometry) body of integrated knowledge and methods;
- critically review Psychometric test results, evaluate and manage processes in order to develop creative responses to specific requests; and
- knowledge of ethical issues pertaining to the field of psychometry, as set out by the code of professional ethics of the HPCSA and the Professional Board for Psychology.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: IOPP625	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Workplace Councelling

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After completing this course, the student should be able to:
- demonstrate integrated knowledge to describe the personality profile (personality characteristics, skills and knowledge) of an effective counsellor in the workplace;
- explain the theory, characteristics, principles and models of workplace counselling;
- explain the basic helping process and specific strategies of workplace counselling; and
- show the core dimensions of sensitive relationships (respect, empathy, genuineness and concreteness) in helping behaviour (verbal and non-verbal).

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: IOPP671	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Workplace Councelling

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in industrial and organisational psychology literature and a critical understanding and application of industrial and organisational psychology theories and research methodology in applied or theoretical research;
- a critical understanding of the complexities and uncertainties of applying research methodology to novel problems in industrial and organisational psychology;
- the ability to conduct research under supervision by selecting and implementing a research plan to effectively execute a research project;
- the ability to critically review data collection methods and the synthesis of data as well as the evaluation of research findings;
- the ability to present and communicate research findings to various stakeholders in the academic environment, offering creative insights and interpretations relating to these findings and solutions to the problems investigated through research;
- the ability to critically judge the ethical/professional conduct of self and others within the research environment, and to address ethical issues and amend behaviour to the standards of the field of industrial and organisational psychology, where necessary;
- the ability to assess one's own progress towards producing a research report and to take appropriate action, where necessary;
- full responsibility for one's own research project, decision-making and use of resources; and
- full accountability for the management of the decisions and actions of others (research participants and/or supervisor), where appropriate.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: LARM611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Industrial Sociological Theories

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- Evaluate various sociological thought schools and theories and to apply such to sociological problems.
- To apply sociological theories to current and identified labour relations problems and to suggest possible solutions to such problems.
- Know and understand social change in society and the effect of this on organisations.
- To apply knowledge and skills regarding social change in order to identify, explain and solve problematic labour situations.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: LARM623	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Applied Labour Relations

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- To understand the external regulations that has an impact on labour relations.
- Integrate and manage labour relation procedures at different levels in the workplace.
- The application of external regulation requirements to improve the labour relations climate in the organisation.
- The management of related workplace issues to the advantage of both management and labour.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will

be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.		
Module code: LARM624	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Collective Bargaining And Negotiation		

MODULE OUTCOMES:
On completion of this module, the student should be able to:
- explain and comprehend the role of collective bargaining in the South African labour relations system;
- understand the concept of the employer's duty to bargain with a trade union;
- synthesise and evaluate the impact of conflict and power between the various key role-players to bargaining and negotiation within a labour relations context;
- understand how duties concerned with collective bargaining and organisational rights are dealt with;
- evaluate, apply and analyse the process of establishing a collective bargaining and/or negotiation relationship;
- analyse, apply and generate/design various styles, structures and approaches related to collective bargaining and negotiation skills;
- be aware of the legal status of collective agreements; and
- describe and demonstrate the synthesised relationship between collective bargaining, negotiation and related South African legal precepts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: LARM614	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Research Methodology		

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- Know and understand various methods and strategies regarding data collection that will enable the student to make applicable and relevant conclusions in a research project.
- Know and understand the requirements for statistical measuring and analysis.
- Apply knowledge and skills in the drafting of a research proposal as part of a research project.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module Code: LARM615	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Advanced Labour Relations		

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- Know and understand the various components related to labour relations and to nurture relevant skills in the effective management of labour relations.
- Know and understand how to practice as a labour relations specialist.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: LARM616	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Labour Market Principles		

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- Have a comprehensive understanding of the various principles, theories and functions of the labour market.

- To apply such by means of analysing and evaluating labour market concerns like labour demand and supply, wages, productivity, globalisation and human capital investment, labour market dispensations and discrimination, labour market organisations.
- To argue solutions to problems based on current factual proof of evidence.
- Geared with a range of research methods and techniques; be able to search, interpret and integrate relevant literature concerning complex and concurrent problems; and to present such in a written and oral formatted presentation.
- To apply the contents of this module within an ethical thought paradigm.

Method of delivery: Full-time		

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: LARM621	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Group Dynamics

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- Know and understand the study area of Group Dynamics, the importance, structure and function of small groups as subsystems in interaction.
- Know the most prominent exponents and their relevant perspectives as reiterated in the field of Group Dynamics.
- Geared with the necessary capabilities, to explore and apply explanatory possibilities to empirical problems within an organisation.
- To demonstrate knowledge and understanding of concepts like group communication, group cohesion, task groups, the importance and implications of small groups to the individual and the development of group dynamics.
- To apply gained knowledge of group dynamics by exploring explanatory possibilities regarding the individual and groups.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

Module code: LARM622	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Research Report

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- Evaluate and integrate industrial sociological literature with research opportunities to identify problem-solving methods.
- The application of knowledge and skills to undertake scientific research to determine reliable and relevant consequences to make the required recommendations.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment Methods: The formative and summative assessment methods and weights will be indicated in the study guide and on Efundi.

EMS.7.13.4   MODULE OUTCOMES (SCHOOL OF ACCOUNTING SCIENCES)

EMS.7.13.4.1 CHARTERED ACCOUNTANCY

Module code: RECP 671	Year Module	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Financial Accounting

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After completion of the module the student should be able to:

- demonstrate the ability to compile advanced financial statements according to International Financial Reporting Standards and the Companies Act of South Africa, including consolidated financial statements, based on extensive and systematic knowledge of the subject;
- technically analyse, evaluate and selectively handle standards, individually as well as in an integrated manner, according to the demand of the problem (e.g. journal entry, ledger or financial statements) and theoretically motivate and discuss them; and
- communicate academic, professional and vocational information effectively orally or in writing, with evidence of creative interpretation and solutions for problems applicable to the context.

Module code: RECP 672	Year Module	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Auditing

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module the student should be able to display knowledge and apply this knowledge on cases with regard to:
- principles of Corporate Governance;
- legislated and Regulatory Corporate Governance;
- the Code of Corporate Practices and Conduct of the King II Report;
- business ethics and SAICA Code of Professional Conduct;
- risk management and internal control;
- the legal and regulatory environment governing auditors and their responsibilities, functions and qualities;
- the audit process;
- competencies in applying IT in business/accounting;
- competencies in managing IT; and
- competencies in evaluating IT.

Module code: RECP 673	Year Module	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Taxation

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module the student should be able to:
- interpret the Income Tax Act case law as well as practice notes issued by the South African Revenue Service;
- demonstrate his/her ability to calculate the normal income tax payable by individuals on taxable income, including remuneration, fringe benefits, lump sum receipts and the operation of an enterprise or business;
- deal with advanced tax questions on tax advice and planning covering the entire spectrum of taxpayers and sections and taxes;
- demonstrate his/her ability to calculate employee tax to be deducted from remuneration as well as provisional tax payable on income other than remuneration;
- substantiate with reference to legislation and case law why items are taxable/deductible;
- comply with all legislation and requirements of the attached SAICA syllabus; and
- make your decisions and applications in this course in an ethically accountable manner.

Module Code: RECP674	Year Module	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Management Accounting and Financial Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:

MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING

Upon completion of this module, the student should be able to:

GENERAL

- do planning, control and decision making to act as a responsible steward;
- apply profit planning and budgetary control in the planning process resulting in the optimum usage of available resources, but also supply in the needs of consumers;
- exercise control to ensure that that goals that have been set with planning, are achieved;
- take informed decisions by the conscious exercise of a choice between two or more alternatives;
- take into account and supply the necessary information in taking a decision; and
- obtain the necessary information by using methods, systems and techniques so that the goals of decision making, planning and control are met.

SPECIFIC
- develop budgets using both traditional and contemporary techniques;
- explain and apply the principles of standard costing, calculate variances in a variety of contexts and critically evaluate the worth of standard costing in the light of contemporary criticisms;
- separate costs into their fixed and variable components and use these in break-even analysis and in decision-making under multiple constraints;
- establish relevant cash flows for decision making and apply these principles in a variety of contexts including process/product viability and pricing including evaluation of the tension between short-term, "contribution based" pricing and long-term, "return on investment" pricing. and learning curves;
- undertake sensitivity analysis and assess the impact of risk in decision models using probability analysis, expected value tables and decision trees as appropriate;
- apply learning curves in forecasting future costs and the techniques of activity-based management target costing and value analysis is managing future costs; and
- prepare appropriate financial statements for cost, profit and investment centre managers, calculate appropriate financial performance indicators, assess the impact of alternative transfer pricing policies and discuss the behavioural consequences of management control systems based on responsibility accounting decentralization and delegation.

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Upon completion of this module, the student should be able to:

GENERAL
- obtain knowledge in order to understand complex investments, financing and dividend decisions, within the context of the company as well as the contexts of the environment; and
- obtain the ability to make suggestions with regards to the responsible management of a company and its assets by effective use of financial aids within the boundaries of the strategic aim of the company.

SPECIFIC
- identify and interpret guidelines for performance, risk and uncertainty;
- give advice on complex investing, financing and dividend decisions;
- apply the principles of financing to the valuation of a company and the valuation of financial assets by using the valuation techniques;
- advise management with regards to current asset management, foreign exchange and investments;
- give advice with regards to changes in ownership transactions; and
- evaluate and choose financial instruments for effective minimising of risk.

EMS.7.13.4.2 FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

Module code: REKP671	Year Module	NQF level: 8
Title: **Advanced International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and Group**		

Statements		

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module the student will demonstrate:

- the ability to identify and interpret transactions and related information in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards;
- the ability to apply principles prescribed by International Financial Reporting Standards;
- the ability to compile financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards; and
- Capita Selecta.

Module code: REIP671	**Year Module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Advanced Taxation And Trusts

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module the student will demonstrate:

- the ability to interpret the Income Tax Act, legal opinions and practice notes issued by the South African Revenue Service;
- the ability to calculate normal taxation payable by individuals based on taxable income from remuneration, fringe benefits, lump sums and the carrying on of a trade or business;
- the ability to calculate normal taxation payable by companies and trusts;
- the ability to solve advanced case studies relating to estate duty, donations tax, capital gains tax and value added tax; and
- Capita Selecta

Module code: REKP674	**Year Course**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Audit and Corporate Governance

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module the student will demonstrate:

- knowledge and understanding of corporate governance in South Africa;
- understanding and application of the ethical aspects of the professional accountant;
- the ability to identify applicable auditing standards (e.g., ISAs), laws and regulations relevant to an audit engagement;
- knowledge and understanding of the key elements of assurance service engagements.

Module code: REKP675	**Year Module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Financial Management and Strategy

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module the student will demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and understanding of the underlying theories, methods and techniques available in the field of management accounting that inform decision-making and control practices;
- the ability to apply contextualised knowledge of theories, methods and techniques in the field of financial management to solve complex investment, financing and dividend decisions and present finance opinions, arguments and recommendations;
- the use of a range of specialised skills and the key elements in managing and evaluating an organisation's financial strategy; and
- an understanding of the entity's mission, vision and strategy.

Module code: REKP676	**Year Module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Applied Research in Financial Accountancy

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module the student will demonstrate:

- a critical understanding and application of appropriate research methodologies that are relevant to the field of accountancy;
- knowledge of appropriate research skills to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge and information; and
- the ability to present and prepare contextualised and empirically researched opinions in the field of accountancy.

EMS.7.13.4.3   MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTANCY

Module Code: MACC611	Semester Module	NQF level: 8
Title: Organisational Management		
MODULE OUTCOMES: After completion of this module the • integrated knowledge and understanding of the underlying functional areas and resources of business as well as the theoretical aspects supporting such functional areas of business; • the ability to evaluate developments in the organisational and functional areas of business and to integrate applicable and relevant developments with existing knowledge; • the ability to evaluate and apply organisational tools and techniques that are important and relevant to effectively manage functional business areas and resources; • integrated basic knowledge and understanding of the underlying economic, social and political context of international businesses; • effective operative skills within a team in the context of organisational management in order to demonstrate logical and critical understanding of such context, as well as communication, presentation, leadership skills and taking responsibility for specific task outcomes; and • life-long learning skills in terms of the ability to stay up-to-date with the latest developments in organisational management and its context specific environment.		
Module code: MACC 612	Semester Module	NQF level: 8
Title: Planning And Evaluation		
MODULE OUTCOMES: After completion of this module the student will demonstrate the following: • integrated knowledge and understanding of the underlying theories, methods and techniques available in the field of Financial Management and Management Accounting, and the ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge, such as financial and non-financial information of businesses as well as the general economic environment, and review that information as well as the manner in which it was produced; • the ability to apply contextualised knowledge of theories, methods and techniques in the field of Financial Management and Management Accounting to solve complex planning and evaluation problems, and formulate opinions, arguments and recommendations within the context of the company as well as the specific business environment; and • effectively, innovatively and responsibly apply the pervasive qualities and skills required in management accounting and finance practice, including ethics and professionalism, personal attributes (e.g. self-management, leadership and teamwork) and professional skills (e.g. effective communication and utilisation of information technology).		
Module code: MACC 614	Semester Module	NQF level: 8
Title: Risk Management		

MODULE OUTCOMES:		
After completion of this module the student will demonstrate: • the ability to identify, evaluate and monitor the different types of risks within an organisation including financial and non-financial risks; • a critical understanding of risk management strategies of an organisation, including the use of financial instruments and more general strategies of risk identification and management in order to establish and monitor appropriate systems of internal control; • the application of a range of specialised skills to evaluate the types of risks facing an organisation, evaluate specific risk management strategies and internal controls while taking government and ethical issues into account; and • effectively, innovatively and responsibly apply the pervasive qualities and skills required in the management of risk, including ethics and professionalism, personal attributes (e.g. self-management, leadership and teamwork) and professional skills (e.g. effective communication and utilisation of information technology).		

Module code: MACC 615	Semester Module	NQF level: 8
Title: Financial Accounting		

MODULE OUTCOMES:		
After completion of the module the student should be able to demonstrate: • the ability to compile and criticise advanced external financial reports, including consolidated financial reports, based on an extensive and deep knowledge of the standards, methods and techniques relevant to external financial reporting practices; • the ability to use a range of specialised skills to identify, analyse and address complex, abstract and/or integrated financial problems by drawing systematically from the standards, methods and techniques relevant to the financial accounting practice according to the demand of the contextualised problem; and • the ability to present contextualised financial opinions and arguments on unfamiliar, complex and uncertain financial accountancy problems by selecting and applying self-regulated learning skills, methods, standards and techniques appropriate to financial reporting practice.		

Module code: MACC 621	Semester Module	NQF level: 8
Title: Integrated Management		

MODULE OUTCOMES:		
After completion of this module the student will demonstrate: • an holistic, integrated view of management across the organisation; • an ability to evaluate developments in both strategic management concepts and to integrate applicable and relevant developments into existing areas;		

- ability to evaluate and apply tools and techniques important and relevant to strategic management and resources;
- integrated knowledge and understanding of the underlying competitive environment within a strategic organisational view – especially analysing such environment to maintain and gain competitive advantage;
- integrated knowledge and understanding of project management and its tools to assist and facilitate strategic management;
- operate effectively within a team in a business management related context to demonstrate logical and critical understanding of such a context, while employing communication, presentation and leadership skills in order to manage individuals and groups by applying negotiating skills and taking responsibility for specific task outcomes; and
- life-long learning skills staying up-to-date with the latest developments in strategic management tools, techniques and concepts.

Module code: MACC 622	Semester Module	NQF level: 8

Title: Business Strategy

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After completion of this module the student will demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and understanding of the underlying theories, methods and techniques available in the field of Business Strategy;
- the ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of various business strategies that function within businesses as well as the general economic environment, and review that information as well as the manner in which it was produced;
- application of contextualised strategic business theories, methods, techniques and appropriate models in the field of Business accountancy in order to solve complex strategic problems, and formulate opinions, arguments and recommendations within the context of a company; and
- effectively, innovatively and responsibly apply the pervasive qualities and skills required in management accounting, including ethics and professionalism, personal attributes (e.g. self-management, leadership and teamwork) and professional skills (e.g. effective communication and utilisation of information technology).

Module code: MACC 624	Semester Module	NQF level: 8

Title: Financial Strategy

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After completion of this module the student will demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and understanding of the underlying theories, methods and techniques appropriate to the field of financial strategies and management accountancy;
- the use of a range of specialised skills and the key elements in managing and evaluating an organisation's financial strategy, in the context of contributing to achieving the organisation's objectives within its external constraints;
- the ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge, such as financial and non-financial information of businesses as well as the general economic environment, and review that information as well as the manner in which it was produced;
- the ability to apply contextualised knowledge of theories, methods and techniques in the field of **Financial Management** to solve complex investment, financing and dividend decisions and present finance opinions, arguments and recommendations within the context of the company as well as the context of the environment;

- the skill to develop creative responses with regard to the responsible financial management of a company and its assets by critically reviewing the information, evaluating the processes and effectively using the financial aids within the boundaries of the **strategic** aim of the company; and
- effective, innovative and responsible application of pervasive qualities and skills required in finance practice, including ethics and professionalism, personal attributes (e.g. self-management, leadership and teamwork) and professional skills (e.g. effective communication and utilisation of information technology).

Module code: MACC 625	Semester Module	NQF level: 8

Title: Decision-Making And Control

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After completion of this module the student will demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge and understanding of the underlying theories, methods and techniques available in the field of Management Accounting that inform decision-making and control practices;
- the ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge with regard to decision-making and control of businesses as well as the general economic environment, and review that information as well as the manner in which it functions within the business environment;
- the ability to apply contextualised knowledge of theories, methods and techniques in the field of Management Accounting to solve complex planning, decision-making and control problems, and formulate opinions, arguments and recommendations within the context of the company as well as the context of the environment;
- effectively, innovatively and responsibly apply the pervasive qualities and skills required in management accounting, including ethics and professionalism, personal attributes (e.g. self-management, leadership and teamwork) and professional skills (e.g. effective communication and utilisation of information technology).

Module code: MACC 671	Year Module	NQF level: 8

Title: Applied Research Project For Management Accountants

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After completion of the research module, the student will demonstrate:
- a critical understanding and application of appropriate research methodologies that are relevant to the field of accountancy;
- the ability to apply and integrate the theoretical knowledge gained from the accountancy modules to an unfamiliar research context by means of a practically defined research problem;
- appropriate research skills to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge and information within the field of accountancy; to select the appropriate resources and critically evaluate and review that knowledge in the context of the practical research problem presented;
- an understanding of the reason as to why research has to be conducted and use this to formulate a research question that is empirically addressed in order to provide a solution to the client;
- the ability to present and prepare contextualised and empirically researched opinions in the accountancy field that encompasses the following research orientated process:
- a problem on which a client requires views and advice presented to the students;
- students to formulate the research process that will be used to arrive at a solution for the client;
- students required to conduct a thorough literature review; and
- compiling an accurate and coherent written report by the students with an innovative solution to the problem posed to them.

EMS.7.13.4.4 FORENSIC ACCOUNTANCY

Module code: FORP673	Year Module	NQF level: 8

Title: Applied Research In Forensic Accounting and Investigation Practice

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module the student will demonstrate:
- a critical understanding and application of appropriate research methodologies that are relevant to the field of forensic accounting and investigation practice;
- knowledge of appropriate research skills to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge and information;
- the ability to present and prepare contextualised and empirically researched opinions in the field of forensic accounting and investigation practice; and
- solve case studies relating to practical scenarios in the field of forensic accounting and investigation practice and communicate results and recommendations in an oral presentation as well as in a written report.

Module code: FORP674	Year Module	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Forensic Accounting and Practice Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of this module the student must demonstrate insight into:
- the role that financial statements play in the capital markets, the nature of financial statement fraud and the framework for detecting financial statement fraud;
- the likelihood of financial statement fraud by means of examination of information of entity's management and directors, nature of the organisation, operating characteristics and financial results;
- available computer-aided forensic accounting techniques and processes related thereto;
- manipulation of IFRS;
- the solving of problems through the analysis of sets of facts and/or source documentation related to fraud risk management and risk management within the commercial forensic environment and to formulate arguments flowing therefrom in an orderly fashion; and
- an ability to present and communicate complex information reliably and coherently using appropriate academic and professional or occupational conventions, formats and technologies falling within the ambit of practice and fraud risk management.

Module code: FORP675	Year Module	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Forensic Investigation

MODULE OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of this module the student must demonstrate insight into:
- the forensic investigative environment;
- the processes within the South African constitutional order and legal system that may have an influence on the scope of work of the forensic accountant;
- work acceptance procedures, engagement letters, quality control, risk and project management, relevant to the South African forensic accountant;
- certain types of search warrants relevant to the scope of work of the forensic accountant, the form and substance thereof and the execution thereof;
- the processes involved with and management of the commercial crime scene;
- advanced *capita selecta* of legal principles, including money laundering, relating to the forensic environment;
- apply the various interviewing strategies based on extensive and systematic knowledge of the subject;
- demonstrate the various interviewing techniques in given situations;
- the practical application of the forensic investigation process;

- the practical application of interviewing techniques;
- the ethical standards and practice relevant to the South African commercial forensic environment; and
- the practical application of conducting case studies, compiling and submitting reports on findings and testifying in court as an expert witness.

Module code: FORP676	Year Module	NQF level: 8

Title: Forensic Regulatory Compliance and Technology

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- knowledge of and engagement in regulatory compliance, relevant internal audit topics and information technology within the field of forensic accountancy;
- selecting and applying appropriate standards, procedures, processes and techniques of regulatory compliance, relevant internal audit topics and information technology on unknown problems in the field of forensic accountancy;
- ethics and professional practice relating to forensic regulatory compliance, relevant internal audit topics and information technology;
- accessing, processing and managing information on regulatory compliance, relevant internal audit topics and information technology problems and issues within the forensic accountancy environment;
- context and systems relating to regulatory compliance, relevant internal audit topics and information technology in the forensic accountancy environment.

EMS.7.13.5   MODULE OUTCOMES (SCHOOL OF TOURISM MANAGEMENT)

EMS.7.13.5.1   TOURISM MANAGEMENT

Module code: TMBP 671	Year Module	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Tourism Management and Development

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After successful completion of this module, the student should demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge and understanding of the concepts, components and theories of central areas of one or more fields, disciplines or practices of tourism management;
- the ability to apply detailed knowledge of an area or areas of specialization of tourism management practices and how it relates to other fields/disciplines/practices;
- the ability to Identify, analyse, critical reflect on tourism management and address complex problems, by applying evidence-based solutions and theory-driven arguments to manage any business within the tourism industry; and
- the ability to make responsible decisions within an ethical framework regarding the development and management of a sustainable tourism business.

Module code: TMBP 672	Year Module	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Ecotourism

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After successful completion of this module, the student should demonstrate the following:
- applied knowledge of theories and methodologies regarding ecotourism, wildlife tourism, marine ecotourism, adventure tourism and sustainable tourism development/products;
- applied knowledge and engagement of park management (protected areas) and wetland management from a tourism perspective;
- the ability to use range of specialised skills to identify, analyse and address ecotourism management-related problems;
- present and communicate academic, professional or occupational ideas and texts effectively as well as offer creative insights, rigorous interpretations and solutions to ecotourism and wildlife tourism product challenges;
- identify and address ethical issues regarding sustainable and ecotourism development; and
- applied knowledge and practical skills, as an individual or team member, pertaining to park management that needs to be done within a well-established ethical value system.

Module code: TMBP 673	Year Module	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Tourism Marketing

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After successful completion of this module, the student should demonstrate the following:

- applied knowledge of the concepts, components and theories of advanced tourism marketing to critically evaluate the current scholarly content and add to the development thereof;
- the skill to select appropriate methods, procedures and techniques from a variety of sources to identify and analyse complex or abstract marketing problems within unfamiliar contexts that can be solved using value-driven, creative ideas;
- the skill to present academic work in tourism marketing professionally, in writing and orally, with insight, clear interpretations and solutions; and
- the skill to identify and address ethical dilemmas in tourism marketing and to take responsibility for own work, behaviour, decisions and use of resources.

Module code: TMBP 675	Year Module	NQF level: 8

Title: Research In Tourism Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After successful completion of this module, the student should demonstrate the following:

- applied knowledge of research methodology in multiple tourism environments and situations to contribute to literature and practice;
- skills to identify, analyse and solve complex and abstract research problems and dilemmas with creative and informative ideas;
- skills to critically evaluate multiple sources and utilise these to solve problems within unfamiliar contexts;
- the ability to work independently as a researcher in tourism and take responsibility for decisions and actions;
- skills to present (written and oral) research results in a professional manner with insightful solutions; and
- skills to act ethically responsibly in the planning and execution of research and to accept responsibility for own work, behaviour, decisions and the use of resources.

EMS.8 RULES FOR THE DEGREE HONOURS BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS (BEDHONS) IN TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT

This qualification phases out from 2018.

EMS.8.1 METHOD OF PRESENTATION:

This programme is **only presented part-time limited contact** (NQF level 8) to full-time employed trainers/managers of training in the industry and only in English. This degree is only offered at the Potchefstroom Campus.

The rules for BEdHons must be read together with the General Academic Rules of the University, which are available on the Internet at: http://www.nwu.ac.za.

EMS.8.2 DURATION (MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM DURATION)

See EMS.1.2.4.

EMS.8.3 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION

Admission to this qualification takes place according to the General Rule A.1.5.1 of the University. In particular, the following admission requirements are valid for the BEd Hons Training and Development degree: the passing of the BTD or the Bachelor of Human Resource Development (thus first degree majoring in Training and Development/HRD of which more than 50 % of the credits consists of Training and Development/HRD), with a minimum average mark of 65%, as well as the passing of the **two** (2) Research Methodology modules (OPLN221/HRDT 221 and OPLN321/HRDT 311) with a minimum average mark of 65% in addition to at least five years' experience as a trainer. Only a certain number of students can be accommodated annually; therefore, all prospective BEd honours Training and Development students are subjected to a selection process.

After the successful completion of the BEdHons Training and Development degree at NQF level 8 with a minimum average mark of 65% for the BEd honours Training and Development degree, as well as a minimum mark of 65% for the research modules (OPLN 612/HRDT 612; FOER 611 and RSPR 671/ERTP 671) in the BEd honours Training and Development curriculum, students may apply for the MEd Training and Development degree at NQF level 9. Only a certain number of students can be accommodated annually; therefore, all prospective MEd Training and Development students are subjected to a selection process.

The programme in Educational Training and Development is aimed at persons finding themselves in a training, ETD or HRD environment (NOT HRM) and outside the formal school education sector. As such, this curriculum is not accessible to full- or part-time, in-service teacher educators or HRM practitioners.

Important note: *This programme is **NOT** accredited for school education purposes.*

EMS.8.4   CURRICULUM BED (HONOURS)

EMS.8.4.1   464143: E606P   BEd (honours) (Training & Development) Part Time

This qualification phases out from 2018.

Year 1		Year 2	
First semester		**First semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
FOER 611 (H)	16	RSPR 671 (*1) (H)	16
OPLN 612 (H)	16	OPLN 613 (H)	16
Total 1ˢᵗ semester	**32**	**Total 1ˢᵗ semester**	**32**
Year 1		**Year 2**	
Second semester		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
OPLN 626 (H)	16	RSPR 671 (*1) (H)	16
OPLN 627 (H)	16	OPLN 628 (H)	16
Total 2ⁿᵈ semester	**32**	**Total 2ⁿᵈ semester**	**32**
Total year 1	**64**	**Total year 2**	**64**

(*1) 32-credit module presented across both semesters

EMS.8.4.2   List of modules

- Students follow the module Foundations of Education Research (FOER 611) in their first semester of study.
- Students may only enrol for the Research Project (RSPR 671) after successful completion of FOER 611 and OPLN 612.
- Students execute their Research Project (RSPR 671) in the field of study they enrolled for under supervision of a member of the relevant subject group.

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	PREREQUISITES	CREDITS
FUNDAMENTAL MODULES			
FOER 611	Foundations of Education Research		16
RSPR 671	Research Project		32
CORE MODULES			
OPLN 612	Research management in Education Training and Development		16
OPLN 613	Adult education in Education Training and Development		16
OPLN 626	Training and Development Perspectives		16
OPLN 627	The Learning Organisation		16
OPLN 628	Human Resource Development in a changing world		16

EMS.8.5   MODULE OUTCOMES (NQF LEVEL 8)

EMS.8.5.1   FUNDAMENTAL MODULES

MODULE CODE: FOER 611	SEMESTER 1	16 CREDITS	NQF LEVEL: 8

Title: Foundations of Education Research

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After completing this module, students demonstrate that they have acquired:
- a broad understanding of the range of education theories, ideas and concepts that mark the current social science and educational landscape;
- the ability to analyse and evaluate knowledge critically within a variety of educational contexts;
- the ability to analyse and evaluate different methodological approaches so as to apply them within a variety of educational contexts;
- a basic level of competence to apply the dialectical relationship between education theory and education praxis; and
- the ability to contribute to systematic and disciplined thinking about matters educational.

Method of delivery: Part-time limited contact study school

Methods of assessment: Continuous assessment 50%
                                          Written examination 50%

MODULE CODE: RSPR 671	YEAR MODULE	32 CREDITS	NQF LEVEL: 8

Title: Research Project

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After completing this module, students demonstrate that they have acquired the knowledge, skill, disposition and values to:
- identify a research problem in a specific field of specialisation;
- prepare a proposal for a project to investigate the identified problem;
- conduct the proposed project under supervision; and
- write a scientific report on the project.

Method of delivery: Part-time; limited contact study school

Methods of assessment: Project report 100%

EMS.8.5.2   CORE MODULES

MODULE CODE: OPLN 612	SEMESTER 1	16 CREDITS	NQF LEVEL: 8

Title: Research management in Education Training & Development

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After completing this module, students demonstrate that they have acquired:
- the knowledge and skills to generate, explore and consider applicable research actions in ETD and HRD within the relevant contexts, themes, learner groups, levels of learning and availability of resources;
- an understanding of how to integrate research results by means of ETD and HRD practices;
- the skills to make assessments and evaluations with regard to different approaches to research in ETD and HRD;
- the skills to co-ordinate planning and selection of funding for research in ETD and HRD; and
- the skills to select and apply the applicable basis for occupational ETD and HRD directed research.

Method of delivery: Part-time; limited contact study school

Methods of assessment: Continuous assessment 50%
                                          Written examination 50%

MODULE CODE: OPLN 613	SEMESTER 1	16 CREDITS	NQF LEVEL: 8

Title: Adult education in Education Training and Development

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After completing this module, students demonstrate that they have acquired:
- a solid understanding of knowledge regarding the underpinning philosophies and theories of andragogy;

- the skills and knowledge to identify, compare and contrast andragogy as a philosophy and adult education as a praxis;
- a working knowledge of different teaching and learning methodologies in adult education;
- the knowledge and understanding of the different theories that play a functional role in the different concepts in adult learning, e.g. memory, self-directed learning, critical reflection, experiential learning, cross-culturalism etc.;
- specialised knowledge of and practical skills in the grounding, planning, motivation and implementation of teaching and learning opportunities within adult education;
- an understanding of the different areas of and for research in adult education within the ambit of different occupations; and
- the skills to conduct research and the knowledge to explain the role and function of adult education within an OBE and skills development context.

Method of delivery:	Part-time; limited contact study school
Methods of assessment:	Continuous Assessment 50% Written examination 50%

MODULE CODE: OPLN 626	SEMESTER 2	16 CREDITS	NQF LEVEL: 8

Title: Training and Development Perspectives

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After completing this module, students demonstrate that they have acquired:
- a broad understanding of the influences of education, training and development on the vocationally directed market and development sectors;
- the ability to compare, evaluate and ascertain the value of the different bands and systems in education and training; and
- the ability to apply management principles conducive to learning, e.g. conduct planning, organise, exercise leadership and control in a micro- or macro-adult education, training and/or development environment.

Method of delivery:	Part-time; limited contact study school
Methods of assessment:	Continuous Assessment 50 % Written examination 50%

MODULE CODE: OPLN 627	SEMESTER 2	16 CREDITS	NQF LEVEL: 8

Title: The Learning Organisation

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After completing this module, students demonstrate that they have acquired:
- the knowledge and understanding of what the characteristics and criteria of and for a learning organisation are;
- the knowledge and skills to evaluate and implement the different models of learning and analyse techniques constituting the fundamental principles of HRD; and
- the skills to design and develop active strategies that will ensure that the investment in training will return a good interest (ROI).

Method of delivery:	Part-time; limited contact study school
Methods of assessment:	Continuous assessment 50 % Written examination 50%

MODULE CODE: OPLN 628	SEMESTER 2	16 CREDITS	NQF LEVEL: 8

Title: Human Resource Development in a changing world

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After completing this module, students demonstrate that they have acquired:
- the knowledge to analyse the social and economic context of the First World vs the Third World in HRD;
- an understanding of the different challenges facing HRD in relevant workplace environments; and
- the ability to address critically the special needs of learners and marginalised communities

in HRD.
Method of delivery: Part-time; limited contact study school
Methods of assessment: Continuous Assessment 50%   Written examination 50%

EMS.9 RULES FOR THE DEGREE HONOURS BACCALAUREUS EDUCATIONIS (BEDHONS) IN TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT (E607P)

Phasing in from 2018

EMS.9.1 METHOD OF PRESENTATION:

This programme is **only presented part-time limited contact** (NQF level 8) to full-time employed trainers/managers of training in the industry and only in English. This degree is only offered at the Potchefstroom Campus.

The rules for BEdHons must be read together with the General Academic Rules of the University, which are available on the Internet at: http://www.nwu.ac.za

EMS.9.2 DURATION (MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM DURATION)

See EMS.1.2.4.

EMS.9.3 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION

Admission to this qualification takes place according to the General Rule A.1.5.1 of the University. In particular, the following admission requirements are valid for the BEd Hons Training and Development degree: the passing of the BTD or the Bachelor of Human Resource Development (thus first degree majoring in Training and Development/HRD of which more than 50 % of the credits consists of Training and Development/HRD), with a minimum average mark of 65%, as well as the passing of the **two** (2) Research Methodology modules (OPLN221/HRDT 221 and OPLN321/HRDT 311) with a minimum average mark of 65% in addition to at least five years' experience as a trainer. Only a certain number of students can be accommodated annually; therefore, all prospective BEd honours Training and Development students are subjected to a selection process.

After the successful completion of the BEdHons Training and Development degree at NQF level 8 with a minimum average mark of 65% for the BEd honours Training and Development degree, as well as a minimum mark of 65% for the research modules (OPLN 612/HRDT 612; FOER 611 and RSPR 671/ERTP 671) in the BEd honours Training and Development curriculum, students may apply for the MEd Training and Development degree at NQF level 9. Only a certain number of students can be accommodated annually; therefore, all prospective MEd Training and Development students are subjected to a selection process.

The programme in Educational Training and Development is aimed at persons finding themselves in a training, ETD or HRD environment (NOT HRM) and outside the formal school education sector. As such, this curriculum is not accessible to full- or part-time, in-service teacher educators or HRM practitioners.

Important note: *This programme is **NOT** accredited for school education purposes.*

EMS.9.4 CURRICULUM BED (HONOURS)

EMS.9.4.1 464143: E607P BEd (honours) (Training & Development) Part Time

This qualification phases in from 2018

YEAR 1		YEAR 2	
FIRST SEMESTER		**FIRST SEMESTER**	
MODULE CODE	**CR**	**MODULE CODE**	**CR**
OPLN 612 (H)	16	ERTP 671 (*1) (H)	23
OPLN 613	16		
Total 1st semester	**32**	**Total 1st semester**	**23**
YEAR 1		**YEAR 2**	
SECOND SEMESTER		**SECOND SEMESTER**	
MODULE CODE	**CR**	**MODULE CODE**	**CR**
OPLN 626 (H)	16	ERTP 671 (*1) (H)	23
OPLN 627 (H)	16	OPLN 628 (H)	16
Total 2nd semester	**32**	**Total 2nd semester**	**39**
Total year 1	**64**	**Total year 2**	**62**

(*1) 46-credit module presented across both semesters

EMS.9.4.2 List of modules

ERTP 671 is the research component of the BEd Honns and consists of compulsory limited contact classes as well as a research project. Students execute their Research Project (ERTP 671 671) in the field of study they enrolled for (in this case Training and Development/Human Resource Development) under supervision of a member of the Training and Development/Human Resource Development subject group.

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	PREREQUISITES	CREDITS
FUNDAMENTAL MODULE			
ERTP 671	Research Project		46
CORE MODULES			
OPLN 612	Research management in Education Training and Development		16
OPLN 613	Adult education in Education Training and Development		16
OPLN 626	Training and Development Perspectives		16
OPLN 627	The Learning Organisation		16
OPLN 628	Human Resource Development in a changing world		16

EMS.9.5   MODULE OUTCOMES (NQF LEVEL 8)

EMS.9.5.1   FUNDAMENTAL MODULES

MODULE CODE: ERTP 671	YEAR MODULE	46 CREDITS	NQF LEVEL: 8

Title: Educational Research Theory and Practice

MODULE OUTCOMES:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- a coherent understanding of and engagement in a range of theories and ideas, critical understanding and application of concepts relevant to the current social science and educational research landscape;
- the ability to demarcate and evaluate knowledge critically in order to identify a researchable problem by considering appropriate research theories and a variety of educational contexts;
- an understanding of different methodological research approaches and an understanding of the complexities of selecting and applying different methodological research approaches ethically to unfamiliar problems within a variety of educational contexts;
- the ability to access, process and manage information, to critically review and apply information gathering, synthesis of data, evaluation and management processes, in order to ethically develop creative responses to problems and issues in a variety of educational contexts; and
- effectively communicate creative insights, rigorous interpretations and solutions for problems contributing to systematic and disciplined thinking about educational matters.

Method of delivery: Part-time limited contact study school

Methods of assessment: Project report 100 %

EMS.9.5.2   CORE MODULES

MODULE CODE: OPLN 612	SEMESTER 1	16 CREDITS	NQF LEVEL: 8

Title: Research Management in Education Training and Development

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After completing this module, students demonstrate that they have acquired:
- the knowledge and skills to generate, explore and consider applicable research actions in ETD and HRD within the relevant contexts, themes, learner groups, levels of learning and availability of resources;
- an understanding of how to integrate research results by means of ETD and HRD practices;
- the skills to make assessments and evaluations with regard to different approaches to research in ETD and HRD;
- the skills to co-ordinate planning and selection of funding for research in ETD and HRD; and
- the skills to select and apply the applicable basis for occupational ETD and HRD directed research.

Method of delivery: Part-time; limited contact study school

Methods of assessment: Continuous assessment 50%
                                         Written examination 50%

MODULE CODE: OPLN 613	SEMESTER 1	16 CREDITS	NQF LEVEL: 8

Title: Adult education in Education Training and Development

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After completing this module, students demonstrate that they have acquired:
- a solid understanding of knowledge regarding the underpinning philosophies and theories of andragogy;
- the skills and knowledge to identify, compare and contrast andragogy as a philosophy and adult education as a praxis;
- a working knowledge of different teaching and learning methodologies in adult education;

- the knowledge and understanding of the different theories that play a functional role in the different concepts in adult learning, e.g. memory, self-directed learning, critical reflection, experiential learning, cross-culturalism etc.;
- specialised knowledge of and practical skills in the grounding, planning, motivation and implementation of teaching and learning opportunities within adult education;
- an understanding of the different areas of and for research in adult education within the ambit of different occupations; and
- the skills to conduct research and the knowledge to explain the role and function of adult education within an OBE and skills development context.

Method of delivery: Part-time; limited contact study school	
Methods of assessment: Continuous Assessment 50%	
Written examination 50%	

MODULE CODE: OPLN 626	SEMESTER 2	16 CREDITS	NQF LEVEL: 8

Title: Training and Development Perspectives

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After completing this module, students demonstrate that they have acquired:
- a broad understanding of the influences of education, training and development on the vocationally directed market and development sectors;
- the ability to compare, evaluate and ascertain the value of the different bands and systems in education and training; and
- the ability to apply management principles conducive to learning, e.g. conduct planning, organise, exercise leadership and control in a micro- or macro-adult education, training and/or development environment.

Method of delivery: Part-time; limited contact study school	
Methods of assessment: Continuous Assessment 50 %	
Written examination 50%	

MODULE CODE: OPLN 627	SEMESTER 2	16 CREDITS	NQF LEVEL: 8

Title: The Learning Organisation

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After completing this module, students demonstrate that they have acquired:
- the knowledge and understanding of what the characteristics and criteria of and for a learning organisation are;
- the knowledge and skills to evaluate and implement the different models of learning and analyse techniques constituting the fundamental principles of HRD; and
- the skills to design and develop active strategies that will ensure that the investment in training will return a good interest (ROI).

Method of delivery: Part-time; limited contact study school	
Methods of assessment: Continuous assessment 50 %	
Written examination 50%	

MODULE CODE: OPLN 628	SEMESTER 2	16 CREDITS	NQF LEVEL: 8

Title: Human Resource Development in a changing world

MODULE OUTCOMES:
After completing this module, students demonstrate that they have acquired:
- the knowledge to analyse the social and economic context of the First World vs the Third World in HRD;
- an understanding of the different challenges facing HRD in relevant workplace environments; and
- the ability to address critically the special needs of learners and marginalised communities in HRD.

Method of delivery: Part-time; limited contact study school
Methods of assessment: Continuous Assessment 50% Written examination 50%

EMS.10   RULES FOR THE DEGREE MASTER OF ADMINISTRATION (M ADMIN)

EMS.10.1.1   Purpose of Qualification

     a) To provide qualifiers with an advanced knowledge, analytical skills, interpersonal skills, effective oral and written communication skills, problem solving skills in their chosen field, that would enable them to be self-driven, and integrated thinkers who can critically evaluate the literature pertaining to the field of specialisation and continue professional growth.

     b) To provide South Africa with researchers who are capable of contributing to the production and advancement of knowledge;

     c) To provide South Africa with a significant number of researchers in order to ensure that the local research leadership and scholarly activity is widened.

EMS.10.1.2   Admission Requirements

To be admitted to the qualification a student should have

     a) Approved Honours or equivalent with a 60% average;

     b) Approval of the School Director and the Dean.

EMS.10.1.3   Duration of Qualification

See EMS.1.2.4.

EMS.10.1.4   Minimum Credit Requirements

180 Credits

It should be noted that some of the programmes will be presented only if there is an adequate number of students and on the availability of qualified personnel to present them.

EMS.10.2   M.ADMIN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (5CS N01) (E801M)
Total Credits 180

The programme is only available through a research dissertation. This route requires registration in HRMA871: Full Dissertation **(E801M)**.

EMS.10.2.1.1   Course Work Option (550 100) (E815M)

Total Credits 120.

EMS.10.3   M.ADMIN INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY (550101) (E816M/E817M)
Total Credits 120

This programme is identical to the M Com Industrial Psychology.

EMS.10.4   M.ADMIN LABOUR RELATIONS MANAGEMENT (5CU N01) (E801M)
Total Credits 180

The programme is only available through a research dissertation. This route requires registration in LARM871: Full Dissertation **(E801M)**.

EMS.10.4.1.1   Course Work Option (550 102) (E819M)

Total Credits 120.

EMS.10.5   M.ADMIN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (550103)

<div align="center">**(Phasing out)**</div>

Total Credits 180

EMS.10.5.1.1 Admission Requirements

Admission to the programme will be open to approved candidates in possession of a B Admin Hons in Public Administration or its equivalent, with a 60% average. (Also see general rules for admission.)

EMS.10.5.1.2 Prescribed Curriculum

The programme can be done through course work or by Full Dissertation.

EMS.10.5.1.3 Full Dissertation Option (E820M)

This option requires registration in PAYM871 Full Dissertation in Public Admin for 120 credits

EMS.10.5.1.4 Course Work Option (E821M)

Completion of a mini-dissertation in Public Administration.

Select **Three** of the following for the remaining 60 credits

CODE	TITLE	CREDITS
PAYM811	Advanced Organisational Analysis	20
PAYM812	Environmental Management	20
PAYM813	Advanced Financial Administration	20
PAYM821	Advanced Human Resource Administration	20
PAYM822	Advanced Local Government Administration	20
PAYM823	Comparative Public Administration	20
PAYM873	Mini-dissertation	60
	Total Credits	**120**

EMS.10.6   MASTER OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (MPA)

EMS.10.6.1   Purpose of Qualification

a) To provide qualifiers with an advanced knowledge, analytical skills, interpersonal skills, effective oral and written communication skills, problem solving skills in their chosen field, that would enable them to be self-driven, and integrated thinkers who can critically evaluate the literature pertaining to the field of specialisation and continue professional growth.

b) To provide South Africa with researchers who are capable of contributing to the production and advancement of knowledge;

c) To provide South Africa with a significant number of researchers in order to ensure that the local research leadership and scholarly activity is widened.

EMS.10.6.2   Admission Requirements

To be admitted to the qualification a student should have

EMS.10.6.2.1   Formal Qualification, with a 60% average. (Also see general rules for admission.)

Students from other disciplines (e.g. those who majored in Management, Psychology, Sociology, Communication, etc) will also be considered for admission to the programme

  OR

EMS.10.6.2.2   Recognition of prior learning for access to this qualification

In cases where prior learning at other institutions, or relevant experience, is deemed by the Dean to compensate for the lack of formal qualifications required above.

EMS.10.6.3   Duration of Qualification

See EMS.1.2.4.

EMS.10.6.4   Minimum Credit Requirements
120 Credits

EMS.10.6.5   Degree Requirements
The presentation of a mini-dissertation in accordance with the general rules.

EMS.10.6.6   MPA Prescribed Programme 557100 (E831M)   Total Credits 180

The following courses must be completed:

YEAR 1	CODE	COURSE TITLE	CR
	MPAD 873	Mini-dissertation	100
	MPAD 874	Research Methodology for SMS I	20
	MPAD 875	Change Management	20
	MPAD 876	Communication and Customer Focus	20
	MPAD 877	The SA Economy in the global environment	20
		TOTAL	**180**

EMS.11 RULES FOR THE DEGREE MAGISTER COMMERCII (MCOM) AND MAGISTER ARTIUM (MA)

EMS.11.1 DURATION OF THE STUDIES

See EMS1.2.4.

EMS.11.2 ADMISSION AND REGISTRATION

See EMS1.2.2.

EMS.11.3 APPROVAL OF THE STUDY PROGRAMME

a) Approval of the study programme and the rules followed in the procedure are determined in terms of general rules. The study programme must, to the satisfaction of the director of the research entity, contribute to the research programme(s) of the University as determined by the different research entity.

b) A master's degree requires a minimum of 180 credits.

c) If a mini-dissertation is required with some examination papers then the mini-dissertation must represent at least 25% of the total number of credits.

d) If a dissertation is required with some examination papers then the dissertation must represent at least 50% of the total number of credits.

e) In the School of Industrial Psychology and Human Resource where a mini-dissertation counts 50% of the masters degree, a minimum of 1 published article or 1 unpublished manuscript in article format should be presented. For the purposes of a dissertation that makes up more than 50% of the masters degree, a minimum of 2 published articles or 2 unpublished manuscripts in article format should be presented.

EMS.11.4 SPECIFIC ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

a) A student must be in possession of an Honours BA or Honours BCom degree or have the status of an Honours BA or Honours BCom degree as approved by the Senate. The study content of this degree must be to the satisfaction of the Dean and the director involved with the intended MCom studies.

b) The student must have obtained an average of at least 65% in the Honours BCom / BA. (with the exception of the honours BCom (Chartered Accountancy) and a Honours in the Forensic Accountancy where only a pass is necessary.

c) The student must have obtained at least 65% in the BCom(Hons) modules upon which the intended studies are based.

d) The research ability of the student must be to the satisfaction of the School director and the Director of the research entity. Students whose ability in research methods are deemed not to be adequate by the school director and research director will only be accepted into a M-programme after successfully completing the faculty's short courses in research methodology.

e) Students with an honours degree in Industrial Psychology who, for whatever reason, may not continue with a master's degree in Industrial Psychology, will when they have completed a preliminary oral examination to the satisfaction of the programme leader of Labour Relations Management, be allowed to enrol for a master's degree in Labour Relations Management provided the academic requirements of the latter programme are complied with.

f) Prospective MCom and MA Industrial Psychology students are besides a 65% in honours, also subject to a selection programme available at the School Director.

All students applying for the Masters Programme in Industrial Psychology or Human Resource Management at the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus or Vaal Triangle Campus), should pass a competency examination in Statistics. Students who do not obtain a minimum of 50% in this examination, can be denied admission to the Masters Programme in Industrial Psychology, or must be prepared to complete a workshop on basic statistical methods (as prescribed by the Programme for Industrial Psychology) at their own cost. Students must complete this workshop within the first six months of their Masters training, but will be allowed to do it simultaneously with the other compulsory modules that form part of the Masters programme.

g)   If the M-study consists only of a research part then the application of a prospective student will be accepted after a research proposal was accepted by the school and if there is a study leader available.

EMS.11.5   EXAMINATIONS

EMS.11.5.1   Examination opportunities

The examination opportunities and relevant rules are determined in terms of general rule A.3.5.2.

EMS.11.5.2   Nomination of examiners

The nomination of examiners and moderators takes place in terms of general rule A.3.5.1. Where possible make use of external examiners for full dissertations.

EMS.11.5.3   Admission to examinations

The admission to the examination in any module takes place by acquiring a proof of participation. A proof of participation, which grants admission to the examination, will only be issued after a student has complied with the requirements for the relevant module to the satisfaction of the school director in consultation with the subject group chairperson involved.

EMS.11.5.4   Examinations

a)   The examination for the master's degree is taken in terms of the prescriptions of general rule A.4.4.4.

b)   A student registering at such a stage of the year that he/she cannot catch up on the examination paper section of that specific year will have to complete the examination paper section right at the end of the second study year. Such a student must submit the research proposal to the Executive Committee of the Faculty Council for approval within six months after registration.

c)   A dissertation or mini-dissertation is submitted only with the written consent of the study leader(s) (general rule A.4.4).

d)   The number of times that a student may present him-/herself for examination and the repetition of modules are determined in terms of general rule A.5.7.5.

e)   Requirements for a dissertation/mini-dissertation:

i)   The requirements to which a dissertation or mini-dissertation must conform are determined in terms of general rule A.4.3.1.

ii)   Students must make sure of the contents of the *Manual for Post-graduate Studies*.

iii)   According to this manual it is a requirement that the language of dissertation/thesis must be edited by a professional language editor.

iv)   Participation mark

A participation mark for modules may be compiled from assignments and other forms of assessment.

v)   Module mark/ Results

The module mark is passed if the module mark is 50%, A module, mini-dissertation or dissertation will be passed with distinction if an average mark of at least 75% is awarded in the examination of that module, mini-dissertation or dissertation. The qualification will be passed with distinction if an average of 75% is obtained. (A.4.11.6.1)

EMS.11.5.5   Termination of studies

A student's studies may be terminated on the basis of the provisions of general rule A.4.1.

EMS.11.6 SCHOOL OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES: CURRICULUMS / PROGRAMMES

EMS.11.7 PROGRAMME AND CURRICULUM: ECONOMICS

CODE: 5CG N01

CAMPUS: Mafikeng, Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle

MODE OF DELIVERY:

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CR
ECON871	Dissertation	180
Credit total for the curriculum		**180**

EMS.11.8 PROGRAMME AND CURRICULUM: INTERNATIONAL TRADE

CODE: 5CHN01

CAMPUS: Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle

MODE OF DELIVERY:

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CR
EKIP871	Dissertation	180
Credit total for the curriculum		**180**

EMS.11.9 PROGRAMME AND CURRICULUM: RISK MANAGEMENT

CODE: 5CJN01

CAMPUS: Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle

MODE OF DELIVERY:

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CR
EKRP871	Dissertation	180
Credit total for the curriculum		**180**

EMS.11.10 BANKING AND FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

CAMPUS: Vaal Triangle

EMS.11.10.1 Specific admission requirements

Prospective students in *Banking and Financial Risk Management* should adhere to the following admission requirements.

a) A student should be in possession of a suitable honours degree or equivalent qualification at NQF level 8.

b) The student must have a minimum of two years' work experience in a risk related field.

c) Prospective students have to pass a selection process as set by the UARM Centre for Applied Risk Management.

d) As part of the abovementioned point c); the student will have to consent and partake in an assessment centre, which includes psychometric assessments and an interview.

e) A student will need to provide evidence that his/her employer supports him/her studying this degree.

f) BTech degrees will not be considered for admission to the Master's degree.

EMS.11.10.2   Compilation of the curricula (505 146 – E854V)

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CR
UARM811	Applied Analysis and Research in Risk Management	16
UARM812	Fundamentals of Risk Management	16
UARM813	Risk Assessment and Quantification Tools	16
UARM814	Risk Data and Reporting	16
UARM821	Behavioural Risk Management	16
UARM822	Governance, Risk and Compliance	16
UARM873	Mini dissertation: Applied Research Project	84
Credit total for the curriculum		**180**

EMS.11.11   APPLIED RISK MANAGEMENT (5AR N01 – E810V)

CAMPUS: Vaal Triangle

EMS.11.11.1   Specific admission requirements:

Prospectivestudents in *Applied Risk Management* should adhere to the following admission requirements:

a)   A student should be in possession of a suitable honours degree or equivalent qualification at NQF level 8.

b)   The student must have a minimum of two years' work experience in a risk related field.

c)   Prospective students have to pass a selection process as set out by UARM Centre for Applied Risk Management.

d)   As part of the abovementioned point c); the student will have to consent and partake in an assessment centre, which includes psychometric assessment and an interview.

e)   A student will need to provide evidence that his/her employer supports him/her studying this degree.

f)   Btech degrees will not be considered for admission to the Master's degree.

EMS.11.11.2   Compilation of the curricula

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CR
UARM811	Applied Analysis and Research in Risk Management	16
UARM812	Fundamentals of Risk Management	16
UARM814	Risk Data and Reporting	16
UARM822	Governance, Risk and Compliance	16
UARM823	Risk Assessment Tools	16
UARM821	Behavioural Risk Management	16
MARM873	Dissertation	84
Credit total fr this curriculum		**180**

EMS.11.12　　MCOM IN OPERATIONS RESEARCH

CODE: 5GWN01 (E801M)

CAMPUS: Mafikeng

MODE OF DELIVERY: Full-time

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CR
STOR871	Dissertation	180
Credit total for the curriculum		**180**

MCOM IN OPERATIONS RESEARCH

505118 (E812M)

Phasing out

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CR
STFM811	Stochastic models	15
STOM811	Optimization I	15
STOM873	Mini-dissertation	30
Select four:		
STOM812	Network Analysis	15
STOM813	Reliability Theory	15
STOM814	Forecasting Methods	15
STOM821	Theory of Games	15
STOM822	Production Planning and Scheduling	15
STOM823	Optimization II	15
STOM824	Inventory Control	15
Credit total for this curriculum		**120**

EMS.11.13　 MCOM IN STATISTICS

CODE: 5GHN01 (E810M)

CAMPUS: Mafikeng

MODE OF DELIVERY: Full-time

FROM 2018

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CR
STBS871	Dissertation	180
Credit total for the curriculum		**180**

MCOM IN STATISTICS

505117 (E810M)

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CR
Phasing out		
STFM813	Multivariate Analysis	15
STFM823	Applied Regression Analysis	15
STFM873	Mini-dissertation	30
Select four:		
STFM811	Stochastic Models	15
STFM812	Advanced Propability Theory	15
STFM821	Decision Theory	15
STFM822	Design and Experiments and Sampling	15
STFM814	Statistical Quality Control	15
Credit total for this curriculum		**120**

EMS.11.14   MCOM IN INFORMATICS WITH INFORMATION SYSTEMS

CODE: 5GXP01 (E810M)

CAMPUS: Mafikeng

MODE OF DELIVERY: Full-time

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CR
FROM 2018		
RSWW811	Research Methodology	8
RSWW821	Research Communication	8
ITRP872	Dissertation	100
Select two:		
ITRW876	Databases	32
ITRW877	Decision support systems	32
ITRW878	Artificial intelligence	32
ITRW883	Image processing	32
ITRW884	Information Systems Engineering	32
ITRW885	Computer Security	32
ITRW886	Data Warehousing	32
Credit total for the curriculum		**180**

MCOM IN COMPUTER SCIENCES AND INFORATION SYSTEMS

505138 (E870M)

Phasing out		
MODULE CODE	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**	**CR**
ITRN872	Dissertation	
RSWW811	Research Methodology	8
	Select, in consultation with the programme directors, two of the following modules:	
ITRW876	Databases	32
ITRW877	Decision Support Systems	32
ITRW878	Artificial Intelligence	32
ITRW883	Image Processing	32
ITRW884	Information Systems Engineering	32
ITRW885	Computer Security	32
ITRW886	Data Warehouses	32
ITRN872	Dissertation (continued)	100
RSWW821	Research Communication	8
Credit total for this curriculum		**180**

EMS.11.15   SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT SCIENCES CURRICULUMS / PROGRAMMES

EMS.11.15.1   Admission requirements

      a)   Students require a minimum of 60% average in Hons. BCom. in Business Management for an MCom in Business Management.

      b)   Students require a minimum of 60% average in Hons. BCom. in Marketing Management for an MCom in Marketing Management.

      c)   Subject to selection.

EMS.11.15.1.1 PROGRAMME AND CURRICULUM: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

CODE: 5CQ N01

CAMPUS: Mafikeng, Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle

MODE OF DELIVERY: Full-time and Part-time

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CR
BMAN871	Dissertation	180
Credit total for the curriculum		**180**

EMS.11.15.2   PROGRAMME AND CURRICULUM: ENTREPRENEURSHIP (505 124 – E814P AND E814V)

PHASING OUT

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CR
ENTR872	Dissertation	144
ENTR874	Advanced Entrepreneurship	36
Credit total for the curriculum		**180**

EMS.11.15.3   PROGRAMME AND CURRICULUM: MARKETING MANAGEMENT

CODE: 5CKN01

CAMPUS: Mafikeng, Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle

MODE OF DELIVERY: Full-time and Part-time

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CR
BMAR871	Dissertation	180
Credit total for the curriculum		**180**

EMS.11.15.4   MAGISTER IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (MBA) (Until 2017)

EMS.11.15.4.1 Rules regarding progress and the completion of the MBA programme

- Three modules are presented in each semester of the first two years of the MBA programme (Phases 1 and 2).
- A participant starts with the MBA programme at the beginning of the calendar year (with Phase 1 of the MBA programme) and studies according to the programme sequence (except where rules may permit it to be otherwise).
- A participant, who is catching up on some modules, will under no circumstances be allowed to do more than three modules; in other words, the second registration(s) plus one extra module;
- Only two registrations per module are allowed – should a module be failed again during the second registration, the student's studies will be terminated.
- A maximum of four registration years without an interruption of the studies are allowed – should a student's degree not be finished after four registration years, his/her studies will be terminated.
- Should a student fail three or more of the six modules per year, his/her studies will be blocked on the system and subsequently terminated.
- As is the case with academic modules, a participant may only register twice for the mini-dissertation before termination of MBA studies.

EMS.11.15.5   508102:   E784P   CURRICULUM MBA (UNTIL 2017)

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CREDITS
MBA 1: First Semester (until 2015)		
PBSA 811	Financial Reporting	16
PBSA 812	Organisational Behaviour	16
PBSA 813	Business Law and Ethics	16
MBA 1: Second Semester (until 2015)		
PBSA 821	Managerial Statistics	16
PBSA 822	Managerial Economics	16
PBSA 823	Information Management	16
MBA 11: First Semester (until 2016)		
PBSB 811	Management Accounting	16
PBSB 812	Marketing Management	16
PBSB 813	Operations Management	16
MBA 11: Second Semester (until 2016)		
PBSB 821	Entrepreneurship	16
PBSB 822	Financial Management	16
PBSB 823	Change Management	16
MBA 111: First Semester (until 2017)		
PBSC 811	Research Methodology	16
PBSC 812	Strategic Formulation and Implementation	16
PBSC 813	Strategic Management Application – The Company Project	16
MBA 111: Second Semester (until 2017)		
PBSC 873	Mini-dissertation	64
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE PROGRAMME		**304**

EMS.12   **RULES FOR THE MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (MBA)**

EMS.12.1.1   **Introduction**

This MBA programme replaces the previous MBA programme. The new programme places emphasis on leadership through strategic management and whilst the academic level is masters, there is a strong practical and professional orientation to the curriculum to produce well-rounded graduates, able to think laterally and critically and to serve the country and humanity.

EMS.12.1.2   **Purpose of the Programme**

The NWU professional MBA programme aims to:

a) contribute to and underpin the students' general intellectual development;
b) empower successful and aspiring managers who want to develop their careers, develop as leaders and positively contribute to the growth of their organisations and their communities. The aim is to prepare and develop leaders who are committed to making a difference both personally and professionally;
c) foster and encourage an innovative entreprenuerial mindset to solve problems and pursue organisational opportunities;
d) develop students' understanding of the role and functions of leadership, management in organisational, economic, social and political contexts;
e) broaden students' perspectives and enable a better understanding of the global, national and local business and management environments;
f) establish and embed the importance to students of working effectively with others as members of teams to achieve results;
g) develop independent reflectivelearners able to meet the requirements of post graduate level study;
h) provide students with an analytic and evaluative understanding of a range of concepts, models, approaches and techniques for managing and leading public service organisations effectively and efficiently;
i) to undertake advanced integrative and applied study on a selected topic, project or issue of strategic relevance to business or public service management drawing on the student's own organisational context;
j) cultivate the social development competency necessary in South Africa; and
k) ensure that the programme outcomes satisfy all the relevant NQF-level descriptors.

The broad foundation of the MBA Programme provides a holistic approach to all managerial functional areas. The student's existing experience in business enterprises or public service is utilised in the development of critical thinking skills, encouraging the deployment of innovative ideas in the face of challenges, whilst remaining true to the strategic integrity of a Master's in Business Administration.

EMS.12.2   **GENERAL INFORMATION**

EMS.12.2.1   **Admission Requirements**

The school of Business and Governance accepts a wide range of applicants, the key criterion being that all participants must be able to demonstrate an ability to benefit from and contribute to the programme. In keeping with this philosophy, students should have three years or more working experience, preferably in a managerial position.

Applicants who wish to enrol should comply with the following admission requirements:

(i) Qualifications:

- 4 year bachelor's degree at NQF level 8, OR
- honours degree at NQF level 8, OR
- Postgraduate Diploma in Management or a similar qualification, at NQF level 8.

(ii) Further requirements are:

- Applicants must provide proof of a minimum of 3 years work experience;
- Satisfactory SHL assessment results.

EMS.12.2.2 Duration of Qualification

EMS.12.2.3 Minimum Credit Requirements

210 Credits (NQF level 8: 36 credits and NQF level 9: 174 credits)

The professional MBA programme consists of 210 credits (NQF level 8: 36 credits and NQF level 9: 174 credits). This means that a student must complete courses/modules to the value of 2100 hours in order to obtain the professional MBA qualification. The MBA is planned around 2100 hours of teaching / learning, including examinations and the compilation and submission of a portfolio of evidence.

EMS.12.2.4 Programme Outcomes

Generic Outcomes

Upon completion of this degree, all MBA graduates are expected to:

Knowledge and Understanding

a) develop depth and systematic understanding of knowledge in management, applied areas and work with theoretical research-based knowledge at the forefront of the discipline of management;
b) show awareness and ability to manage the implications of ethical dilemmas and work pro-actively with others to formulate solutions;
c) show critical awareness and ability to synthesise information in a manner that may be innovative, utilising knowledge or processes from the forefront of their practice;
d) develop a level of conceptual understanding that will allow him/her to critically to evaluate research, advanced scholarship and methodologies and argue alternative approaches;
e) demonstrate ability in research methods and methodology underpinning research in leadership and management to critically evaluate leadership and management literature and understand recent trends and developments;
f) master the core concepts, principles and techniques in Leadership and Management decision-making; and
g) demonstrate a comprehensive understaning of Leadership and Management decisions in the conntext of how they contribute to maximising value.

SKILLS

a) demonstrate analytical and research skills to collect, analyse and synthesise data nd information that will inform business and management decision;
b) apply skills acquired from general business and management knowledge including the functional disciplines of accounting, economics, finance, information systems, marketing, management, leadership, organisational environments, operations management, international issues and strategy;
c) demonstrate the ability to apply multiple theoretical perspectives to complex managerial issues for effective problem solving and decision-making in contemporary organisational environments and successfully communicate decisions and conclusions to appropriate individuals and groups;
d) evaluate, select and integrate information and organisational processes in order to assess the impact of environmental forces on organisations, including ethical, social, economic and technological issues of change, and the likely effects of international development;
e) apply appropriate interpersonal, professional group management skills in various team-based activities of different organisations in the public and private sectors;

f) demonstrate mastery in comprehensive skills needed for managing and resolving conflict at all levels of hierarchal organisations including those of communicating, advocating, negotiating, mediating and arbitrating;

g) continue with the advancement of knowledge and understanding in the pursuit of new skills to ensure continuing professional development;

h) work effectively as a member of a group of professionals and a wider local, national and international cross-cultural community, demonstrating self-responsibility, autonomy and contribution to the development of others;

i) select appropriate research methods and use them to good effect in order to investigate problems, issues or opportunities;

j) gather and critically evaluate evidence drawn from a range of sources, and to draw conclusions on the basis of the students own evaluations. This is likely to include contexts of incomplete data or ambiguity.

APPLIED COMPETENCE

a) demonstrate self-direction and originality in problem solving and act autonomously in planning and implementing tasks at a professional or equivalent level;

b) demonstrate a comprehensive understanding of techniques/methodologies applicable to their own work;

c) undertake analysis of complex, incomplete or contradictory areas of knowledge and communicate the outcome effectively;

d) engage confidently in academic and professional communication with others, reporting action clearly, autonomously and competently;

e) show independent learning ability required for continuing professional study, making professional use of others where appropriate;

f) select appropriate leadership style for situtations;

g) set targets, motivate, monitor prefomance, coach and mentor, in order to continously improve the people, activities, opertaions and units being managed;

h) operate in complex and unpredictable, possibly specialised contexts, and has an overview of the issues governing good practice; and

i) develop technical expertise, perform with precision and effectiveness, can adapt skills and design or develop new skills and procedures for new situations.

EMS.12.2.5 Rules pertaining to the progress and completion of the MBA programme

- Modules are presented in each semester of the two years of the MBA programme (Blocks A to D).
- The programme entails among others four compulsory study schools (one in each of Blocks A-D) and an MBA day per semester after each examination opportunity.
- A student starts with the MBA programme at the beginning of the calendar year (with Block A of the MBA programme) and studies according to the programme succession (except where rules allow otherwise).
- Only two registrations per module are allowed – should a specific module is again failed during the second registration, the student's studies will be terminated.
- A maximum of three registration years without interruption in the studies is allowed – should a student's degree not be completed after three registration years, his/her studies will be terminated.
- A student who does not perform satisfactorily in the MBA programme will have his/her studies blocked on the system according to the discretion of the programme manager. This implies a cooling period of one year, during which as student may not study further, and will only be allowed back is proof can be offered of actions taken to improve studies.
- Should a student fail three or more modules per year, his/her studies will be blocked and terminated on the system.
- As in the case of academic modules, a student may only register twice for the mini-dissertation before the MBA studies are terminated.

- It is the discretion of the MBA programme manager's examination committee to decide upon admission to second examination opportunities.

EMS.12.2.6 Programme Structure

The programme consists of:

a) **14 Core Modules are:**
   1. *Corporate Governance **(NQF 8 credit bearing)***
   2. *Operations Management*
   3. *Managerial Economics **(NQF 8 credit bearing)***
   4. *Research Methodology (NEA)**
   5. *Technology Management (NEA)**
   6. *Human Resource Management **(NQF 8 credit bearing)***
   7. *Managerial Accounting*
   8. *Strategic Management*
   9. *Organisational Project (NEA)**
   10. *Financial Management*
   11. *Mini-dissertation*
   12. *Leadership (NEA)**
   13. *Marketing Management*
   14. *Public Management*

   *NEA: Not assessed by examination.

b) **A dissertation** of 20 000 to 25 000 words entailing an analysis of a real business or public management-related problem, to be completed by all students.

EMS.12.2.7 Electives

No electives are offered on the MBA but specific selection may be made between Organisational Project and Industrial Project and Public Management and Entrepreneurship.

EMS.12.2.8 Distinction

A module, mini-dissertation or dissertation is passed with distinction where, at the examination thereof an average mark of at least 75% is awarded and the degree is passed with a distinction where a weighted average of at least 75% is achieved in all the elements examined.

EMS.12.2.9 Teaching and Learning Strategy

The MBA programme has been aligned across the three Sites of Delivery (SOD's - Van Der Bijilpark, Mafikeng and Potchefstroom). In the new approach to teaching and learning the Business School applies a multi-model approach. This means that irrespective of the registered campus, a participant may attend a class or classes (but not the majority) at any SOD to keep abreast of the modules of the MBA. The new MBA (as offered from 2016) also allows both synchronous and asynchronous teaching. In these modes and through the application of ADOBE or Skype, the Business School can now deliver classes simultaneously (synchronous mode) to all three Sites of Delivery or deliver the (recorded) class to other Sites of Delivery at a convenient time (asynchronous). These approaches and application of methodologies and use of ICT allows the delivery of the same material across all Sites of Delivery.

a) Throughout the MBA experience, the inter-relationships between various disciplines are stressed and are explicitly explored as part of the assessment schedule in some of the modules, including the final integrative module. (Strategic Management).

b) Formal lectures enable students to understand the theoretical concepts, models and theories necessary to comprehend Leadership and Management at the appropriate level.

c) Seminars and workshops where you have the opportunity to investigate specific areas of interest within Leadership and Management and discuss these with their peers and facilitators.

d) Analytical and practical skills-based modules where you have the opportunity to contextualise and apply their knowledge.

e) The programme encourages active student participation whilst promoting independent learning.

f) Clear programme expectations and learning outcomes are placed at the forefront with an emphasis on critical thinking rather than rote learning; ensuring that study is relevant to the business environment.

Therefore, teaching and learning methods involve personal study using prescribed text books, journals, presentations, discussions and group work. Students may draw upon recent case studies in a relevant module for projects. Together these methods achieve the aims and outcomes of each module.

This model supports the personal and professional development aims of the degree, which focus on students first developing independent learning habits, then progressing to become well grounded graduates in management education, thoughtful analysts, consultants and strategic thinkers.

EMS.12.2.9.1   Assessment Methods

a) The assessment strategy aims to provide students with different skills sets through the development of range of assessment methodologies that complement the skills required of experienced and effective managers in the work place. The assessment strategy incorporates two different approaches to this purpose. The summative assessment schedule which, over the course of the MBA journey, develops students' skills in ways which are formally assessed using primarily a numerical assessment model to ensure that it is the students' own work through work-based projects where appropriate, student presentations, and other forms of controlled assessments including the extensive use of reflective statements. The formative assessment schedule is developmental and aims to develop the participants' skills through ongoing feedback, group work, exercises and discussions that enables the individuals to become independent learners through critical self awareness and independent study, to become effective team members through group discussions in the taught sessions and where through relevant study visits and other exercises and to develop interdisciplinary thinking skills and approaches to problems solving through the core integrative modules on the professional MBA Programme.

b) Individual assignments, class participation as well as individual and group presentations are used to assess student's knowledge of the functional management disciplines and in particular their ability to analyse and quantify management information.

c) Both formative as well as summative assessment occur, where 50% of a course mark arises from continuous assessment (normally covering an individual and group assignment, a class test and other module activities and the remaining 50% is determined by the final examination.

d) Students have the opportunity, at the end of each module, to evaluate faculty facilitation and contact for that module and, at the end of the programme, benchmarking surveys are conducted to determine student satisfaction with the integration of the curriculum covering the functional areas of management as well as the programme's ethical and environmental dimensions.

e) Creativity and research skills are gauged through guided independent research.

f) A final mark of 50% constitutes a "pass" for all modules including the research project provided a subminimum of 45% for MBA in the final examination for course work is achieved.

g) In order to support the learning and teaching approach as outlined above, modules will normally include an early and brief formative assessment exercise. These formative assessment tasks may be additional to or built into the formal sessions and they are used to provide rapid diagnostic feedback to participants. Assessment at the end of each module is summative and is designed to provide an overall measure of the learning that has been achieved in the module. To support the participants in this process a series of study and research skills support workshops, in addition to a business research methods workshop, has been developed to be delivered normally in conjunction with each module to support the participants in the immediate application of knowledge, theories and concepts to organisational contexts.

h) Refer to the NWU A-rules regarding examinations.

EMS.12.2.9.2 Mini Dissertation

Refer to the NWU **Manual for Master's and Doctoral Studies.**

EMS.12.3 MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MBA (STARTED 2016)
CODE: (5BE Q01) (E701M AND E701P)

YEAR 1							
	SEMESTER 1				SEMESTER 2		
CODE	COURSE TITLE	CR	NQF	CODE	COURSE TITLE	CR	NQF
MBAA811	Corporate Governance	12	8	MBAB 821	Technology Management (NEA)	12	9
MBAA812	Operations Management	12	9	MBAB 822	Human Resource Management	12	8
MBAA813	Managerial Economics	12	8	MBAB 823	Managerial Accounting	12	9
MBAA874	Research Methodology (NEA)	12	9				
Total 1st Semester Credits		**48**		**Total 2nd Semester Credits**		**36**	
YEAR 2							
MBAC811	Strategic Management	12	9	MBAD 821	Leadership (NEA)	12	9
MBAC812*	Company Project (NEA) (For Potchefstroom students)	12	9	MBAD 822	Marketing Management	12	9
MBAC814*	Organisational Project (NEA) (For Mafikeng students)	12	9	MBAD 825	Public Management	12	9
MBAC813	Financial Management	12	9	MBAD 823	Entrepreneurship	12	9
MBAC873	MINI DISSERTATION	54	9				
Total 1st Semester Credits		**90**		**Total 2nd Semester Credits**		**36**	
Total credits for qualification						**210**	
* Students choose between MBAD823 and MBAD825							

EMS.12.4 SCHOOL OF INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY AND HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT: CURRICULUMS / PROGRAMMES

EMS.12.4.1 INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

Admission Requirements – Industrial Psychology

Prospective students in *Industrial Psychology* should adhere to the following admission requirements:

i.   A student should be in possession of a BA honours or BCOM honours degree in Industrial Psychology from an accredited HPCSA university (this implies that the degree will lead to the registration as Counsellor/Psychometrist with the HPCSA after successfully completing the board exam). The study content of this degree must be to the satisfaction of the dean and the director of the School of Industrial Psychology and Human Resource Management.
ii. The degree should include the following subjects: Psychometrics, Psychological evaluation (Psychometric testing), Career psychology, Research methodology and research report, Organisational development, Human resource strategies and Practical Statistics (STNN 124).
iii. The student must have obtained an average of *65%* in the honours degree in order to qualify to be invited to the selection process.
iv. The research ability of the student must be to the satisfaction of the school directors and the director of the research entities. Students whose abilities in research methods (as determined during the selection process) are deemed not to be adequate will only be accepted into the master's programme after successfully completing a research methodology course. (Such a course is made available by the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences or any other course to the satisfaction of the director of the research entities).
v.   Prospective students should also pass a selection process directed at the measurement of the competencies set for psychologists by the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA). The selection process includes a competency examination in Statistics. Students whose abilities in Statistics are deemed not to be adequate will only be accepted into the master's programme after successfully completing a Statistics course. (Such a course is made available by the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences or any other course to the satisfaction of the director of the research entities).

Students from other universities:

- Any other student will be judged based on the outcomes and content of the programme they studied at the particular university.
- Credits for prospective students may be considered on the basis of interviews, portfolios and/or tests that seek to identify experiential learning, skills and motivation.
- Diplomas or technikon degrees will not be acknowledged.
- Any other degree outside of Human Resource Management or Industrial psychology will not be considered for admission to the Masters degree.

EMS.12.4.2   5ED Q01:   E801P and E801V   MCOM INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY (Full-time & part-time)

AND

EMS.12.4.3   5EF Q01: E801P and E851P and E851V MA INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY (full-time & part-time)

YEAR MODULES		
MODULE CODE	**CR**	**DESCRIPTION**
IOPP 873	80	Mini-dissertation
IOPP 874	16	Scientific Reasoning
IOPP 875	16	Human Development in Industrial Psychology
IOPP 876	36	Professional Industrial Psychology
IOPP 877	16	Psychology of Workrelated Wellbeing
IOPP 878	16	Applied Counselling
Total Credits	**180**	

EMS.12.4.4   MCOM IN INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

CODE: 505114 (E805M)

CAMPUS : Mafikeng

MODE OF DELIVERY: Full-time

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CR
IPSM871	Dissertation	180
Credit total for the curriculum		**180**

EMS.12.5   HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

EMS.12.5.1   CURRICULUM: HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

EMS.12.5.1.1 Specific admission requirements

Prospective students in *Human Resource Management* should adhere to the following admission requirements:

a)   A student should be in possession of a BA honours or BCOM honours degree in Human Resource Management or Industrial Psyhology. The study content of this degree must be to the satisfaction of the dean and the director of the School for Industrial Psychology and Human Resource Management.   The degree should include the following subjects: Research methodology and research report and Practical Statistics.

b)   The student must have obtained an minimum average of *65%* in the honours degree in order to qualify to be invited to the selection process.

c)   The research ability of the student must be to the satisfaction of the school director and the director of the research entity. Students whose abilities in research methods (as determined during the selection process) are deemed not to be adequate will only be accepted into the master's programme after successfully completing a research methodology course. (Such a course is made available by Optentia Research Focus Area or any other course to the satisfaction of the director of the research entity).

d)   Prospective students should also pass a selection process directed at the measurement of the competencies set for Human Resource Practitioners. The selection process includes a competency examination in Scientific reasoning. Students whose abilities in Scientific reasoning are deemed not to be adequate will only be accepted into the master's programme after successfully completing a prescribed Scientific Reasoning course.

Students from other universities:
- Any other student will be judged based on the outcomes and content of the programme they studied at the particular university.
- Credits for prospective students may be considered on the basis of interviews, portfolios and/or tests that seek to identify experiential learning, skills and motivation.
- Students in possession of a NQF level 8 qualfication in Human Resource Management (or equivalent) will be considered on competence and experience for admission to the Masters degree.

EMS.12.5.2   MCOM IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (MHB)

CODE: 5CE N01

CAMPUS: Mafikeng, Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle

YEAR MODULES		
MODULE CODE	**CR**	**DESCRIPTION**
HRMA871	180	Dissertation
TOTAL CREDITS	**180**	

MCOM HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT SCIENCE

505128: E852P AND E825V (Full-time & part-time on Vaal Triangle)

AND

MA HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT SCIENCE

103173: E853P (Full-time & part-time on Vaal Triangle)

YEAR MODULES		
MODULE CODE	**CR**	**DESCRIPTION**
HRMA 873	148	Dissertation
HRMA 874	16	Scientific Reasoning
HRMA 875	16	People Development
TOTAL CREDITS	**180**	

EMS.12.6   CURRICULUM: LABOUR RELATIONS MANAGEMENT

EMS.12.6.1   Specific rules

(a)   A student must be in possession of a relevant and applicable Honours BCom degree or have the status of a relevant and applicable Honours BCom degree as approved by the Senate. The study content of this degree must be to the satisfaction of the Dean and the director involved with the intended MCom studies**.**

(b)   The student must have obtained an average of at least 65% in the relevant Honours BCom. The research ability of the student must be to the satisfaction of the School director and the Director of the research area/unit. Students whose ability in research methods are deemed not to be adequate by the school director and research director will only be accepted into a M-programme after successfully completing the faculty's short courses in research methodology. Students with an honours degree in Industrial Psychology or Human Resource Management, will when they have completed a preliminary oral examination to the satisfaction of the Subject chair of Labour Relations Management, be allowed to enrol for a master's degree in Labour Relations Management provided the academic requirements of the latter programme are complied with.

EMS.12.6.2   MCOM IN LABOUR RELATIONS MANAGEMENT

CODE: 5CF N01

CAMPUS: Mafikeng, Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle

MODE OF DELIVERY: Full-time and Part-time

FROM 2018		
MODULE CODE	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**	**CR**
LARM871	Dissertation	180
Credit total for the curriculum		**180**

MA LABOUR RELATIONS MANAGEMENT
103186:   E827P,V (FULL- TIME AND PART-TIME)

PHASING OUT		
MODULE CODE	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**	**CR**
LARM871	Dissertation	180
Credit total for the curriculum		**180**

EMS.12.6.3   MA IN LABOUR RELATIONS MANAGEMENT

CODE: 5FR P01

CAMPUS: Potchefstroom, Vaal Triangle

MODE OF DELIVERY: Full-time and Part-time

FROM 2018		
MODULE CODE	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**	**CR**
LARM871	Dissertation	148
LARM874	Scientific inquiry	32
Credit total for the curriculum		**180**

EMS.12.6.4   Human Resource Management Modules

MODULE CODE: HRMA 872	YEAR MODULE	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Dissertation

MODULE OUTCOMES:
- Evaluate and integrate human resource literature to identify research opportunities and solutions to problems.
- Apply knowledge and skills to undertake scientific empirical research of limited scope, draw valid conclusions and suggest relevant recommendations.

MODULE CODE: HRMA 874	YEAR MODULE	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Scientific Reasoning

MODULE OUTCOMES:
- To familiarise the learner with the dimensions and methods of psychological research.
- To orient the learner to make an informed choice from the large number of alternative methods and experimental designs available.
- To enable the learner to present a good research proposal (e.g. his/her possible thesis/dissertation).
- To empower the learner with the knowledge and skills they need to undertake a research project, to present a conference paper and to write a scientific article.

MODULE CODE: HRMA 875	YEAR MODULE	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: People Development

MODULE OUTCOMES:
During this module we will endeavour to make a thorough analysis of the role and function of training and development within the South African context. After having completed this module, the student must be able to critically discuss the role played by the training and development department in order to reach the goals of an organisation. It is important that students display the necessary insight to form their own opinion regarding training and development.

MODULE CODE: IOPP 873	YEAR MODULE	NQF LEVEL: 8

Titel: Mini-Dissertation

MODULE OUTCOMES:
- Evaluate and integrate industrial psychology literature to identify research opportunities and solutions to problems.
- Apply knowledge and skills to undertake scientific empirical research of limited scope, draw valid conclusions and suggest relevant recommendations.

MODULE CODE: IOPS 874	YEAR MODULE	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Scientific Reasoning		

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- To familiarise the learner with the dimensions and methods of psychological research.
- To orient the learner to make an informed choice from the large number of alternative methods and experimental designs available.
- To enable the learner to present a good research proposal (e.g. his/her possible thesis/dissertation).
- To empower the learner with the knowledge and skills they need to undertake a research project, to present a conference paper and to write a scientific article.

MODULE CODE: IOPS 875	YEAR MODULE	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: People Development in Industrial Psychology		

MODULE OUTCOMES:
During this module we will endeavour to make a thorough analysis of the role and function of training and development within the South African context. After having completed this module, the student must be able to critically discuss the role played by the training and development department in order to reach the goals of an organisation. It is important that students display the necessary insight to form their own opinion regarding training and development.

MODULE CODE: IOPP874	YEAR MODULE	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Professional Industrial Psychology		

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After completion of this module learners must have insight into new developments in the field of Industrial Psychology and Human Resource Management. Some topics, which have been known for some years, are included if it is still a major force impacting on organisations and the management of organisations.

MODULE CODE: IOPP875	YEAR MODULE	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Psychology And Workrelated Wellbeing		

MODULE OUTCOMES:

The purpose of this module is to assist students in the formulation of their own mental paradigms that will guide them in their role as business partners. The essence is to provide the student with a safe environment to push his/her own mind and to develop a trust in own thinking.

MODULE CODE: IOPS 878	YEAR MODULE	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Applied Counselling		

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- To sensitise the student to constructive interpersonal functioning.
- To empower the learner with the knowledge and skills they need to manage a helping process.
- To familiarise the learner with the dimensions of sensitive relations
- To orient the learner concerning the different models and processes of counselling.
- To enable the learner to be able to apply the basic skills of counselling and trauma management.

EMS.13 RULES FOR THE DEGREE MAGISTER EDUCATIONIS/ MASTER OF EDUCATION (MED) IN TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT

EMS.13.1 METHOD OF PRESENTATION: PART-TIME IN ENGLISH ONLY

This programme is only offered part-time, on the Potchefstroom campus and only in English.

All master's programmes fall within the research entity of the Faculty and must contribute to the development of the projects in the research entity. This degree is only offered at the Potchefstroom Campus.

The stipulations for the MEd degree must be read together with the General Academic Rules of the University, which are available on Internet at:

http://www.nwu.ac.za/gov_man/policy/7P-Academic_Rules_e.pdf.

EMS.13.2 RESEARCH MEd DEGREE

EMS.13.2.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND REGISTRATION

EMS.13.2.1.1 General admission requirements

(i) A student intending to enrol for the MEd degree must obtain permission from the research director/school director to undertake the study.

(ii) A student registering for the first time for the MEd degree must do so at the time determined by the University.

(iii) A student can only register if a letter of permission, signed by his/her supervisor, has been submitted to the registration office.

(iv) Re-registration for the following years of study must take place at the time determined by the University. Should a student not have re-registered at the time determined by the University, he/she must apply to the University for re-admission.

EMS.13.2.1.2 Specific admission requirements

(i) A BEd honours degree in Training and Development/Bachelor of Human Resource Development and at least seven years' experience as a trainer are prerequisites.

(ii) The student must have obtained a minimum average pass mark of 65% for the BEd honours degree, as well as a minimum pass mark of 65% for the research modules OPLN 612 and FOER 671 and RSPR 671 /ERTP 671 in the BEd honours degree.

(iii) Students must demonstrate acceptable levels of proficiency in terms of their computer and academic literacy. All prospective MEd students must undergo compulsory computer and academic literacy assessments and their admission will also depend on their performance in these assessments.

(iv) Even if a prospective student meets all of the above admission requirements, the application may still be turned down (1) owing to a lack of capacity in the Faculty to render adequate supervision, or (2) if the proposed research topic cannot be accommodated within the focus of existing research programmes/projects in the Faculty.

EMS.13.2.2 RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING

Prior knowledge as recognised by the Faculty Board.

EMS.13.2.3 STUDY PROGRAMME

(i) A student for the MEd degree must, unless the research director decides otherwise, follow an approved programme in the Research Focus Area in consultation with the research director. Attendance of the approved programme is compulsory, and if the student fails to do so, his/her studies may be terminated.

(ii) A student who has been admitted to the MEd programme must submit a research proposal to the Faculty's prescribed committee for approval within six (6) months after registration. The approved academic processes and administrative cut-off dates for submission must be followed.

(iii) If a student fails to submit the research proposal for approval within six (6) months after registration, his/her studies may be terminated.

EMS.13.2.4   DURATION OF THE STUDIES

See EMS.1.2.4.

EMS.13.2.5   EXTENSION OF STUDY PERIOD

(i) A student who does not complete his/her studies within the maximum period must apply to the research director for an extension of the study period by one academic year at the end of the fourth year of the studies (A Rule 1.14).The supervisor must provide a motivation for the extension of the study period to the research director of the Research Entity.

(ii) An application for the extension of the study period must be in the form of a submission in which the following are indicated:

(a) that the research topic is still relevant;
(b) what progress has already been made;
(c) what still has to be done to complete the studies; and
(d) whether the supervisor is still available (A Rule 4.14.2.5).

(iii) If the study period is extended, a levy determined by the council from time to time, will be imposed (A Rule 4.14.3).

EMS.13.2.6   CURRICULUM) MEd (Training and Development)

EMS.13.2.6.1 403132: E813P   MEd (Training and Development)

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CREDITS
OPLN 871	Training and Development	240

EMS.13.2.7 EXAMINATIONS

The examination for the MEd degree consists of a (a) full dissertation or (b) published research article(s).

EMS.13.2.7.1 Appointment of examiners

(i) The promoter of superviser appoints the examiners.
(ii) The appointment of examiners is done in accordance with Academic Rule 4.4.3.
(iii) At least three months before submission of the dissertation, students and their supervisors must notify the administration officer of the MEd and PhD Examination Committee in writing of their intention to submit the dissertation for examination.
(iv) No examiner of a dissertation may have been involved in any manner in the supervision of the student or have acted as a critical reader of the dissertation.

EMS.13.2.7.2 Requirements to which the dissertation must conform

(i) A dissertation must provide proof that the student has mastered the relevant research paradigms and methodologies.

(ii) Regarding the technical requirements, a dissertation must comply with all the requirements prescribed by the Faculty Board and the latest "Manual for Postgraduate Studies".

(iii) Should a dissertation be presented in the form of (a) published research article(s) or (an) unpublished manuscript(s) in article format, and should more than one such article or manuscript be submitted, the dissertation must still be presented as a unit, containing an overarching problem statement, a focused and integrated literature review, as well as a concluding discussion.

EMS.13.2.7.3 Submission in the dissertation for examination

(i)   A dissertation may be submitted for examination only with the written permission of the supervisor(s).

(ii)   A dissertation that has been submitted for examination cannot be withdrawn by the student or supervisor(s).

EMS.13.2.7.4 Requirements for passing

(i)   A student passes when a mark of at least 50% has been obtained.

(ii)   A student passes with distinction when a mark of at least 75% has been obtained.

(iii)   A student who has failed a dissertation may only apply for re-admission to the same MEd degree programme once, after which a new study must be registered. The director of the Research Focus Area must be notified before such registration may be approved.

EMS.13.2.8   TERMINATION OF STUDIES

The studies of a student may be terminated if he/she exceeds the maximum duration of the study period or in the case of unsatisfactory academic performance (A Rule 4.4.11). From the time of registration, the student's academic progress will be monitored continuously by means of half-yearly progress reports.

EMS.13.2.9   ARTICULATION

This qualification provides access to the PhD degree.

EMS.13.3   SCHOOL OF ACCOUNTING SCIENCES: CURRICULUMS / PROGRAMMES

EMS.13.3.1   5DJ P01: E802P MCOM MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTANCY (LECTURED) (FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME)

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CREDITS
MDAC 873	Management Accounting: Mini-dissertation	100
MDAC 874	Management Accounting: Advanced Financial Management and Strategy	40
MDAC 875	Management Accounting: Advanced Management Accounting and Business Strategy	40
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE PROGRAMME		**180**

EMS.13.3.2   5CL N01: E801P and E801V   MCOM MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTANCY (DISSERTATION) (FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME)

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CREDITS
MACC 871	Management Accounting: Dissertation	180
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE PROGRAMME		**180**

EMS.13.3.3   5CM N01: E801P and E801V MCOM ACCOUNTANCY
(DISSERTATION) (FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME)

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CREDITS
ACCC 871	Accountancy: Dissertation	180
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE PROGRAMME		**180**

EMS.13.3.4   **5CN N01:   E801P and E801V MCOM IN TAXATION (DISSERTATION) (PART-TIME)**

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CREDITS
TAXM 871	Taxation: Dissertation	188
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE PROGRAMME		**188**

EMS.13.3.5   **5DK P01:   E802P MCOM IN TAXATION (LECTURED (PART-TIME)**

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CREDITS
TAXM 873	Taxation: Mini-dissertation	60
TAXM 876	Basic principles of taxation	44
TAXM 877	Advanced principles of taxation	44
TAXM 878	Taxation: International Taxation	32
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE PROGRAMME		**180**

EMS.13.3.6   5CP N01: E801P MCOM IN FORENSIC ACCOUNTANCY (FULL TIME and PART-TIME)

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CREDITS
FORP 871	Dissertation: Forensic Accounting	180
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE PROGRAMME		**180**
Requirements: Honours B.Com (Forensic Accountancy); or CA(SA) with LLB; or CA(SA) with three years' applicable practical experience in the forensic accounting environment.		

MODULE CODE: MACC871	YEAR MODULE	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Dissertation

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate the following:

- specialised knowledge of a specialised area within the fields of Management Accounting or Financial Management;
- the ability to identify, under supervision, a research problem and to formulate and execute an appropriate research design;
- the ability to implement knowledge, which includes research paradigms, specialist theories and methodologies, in a critical way;
- the ability to analyse and evaluate relevant data or information with a view to develop insights into contemporary issues in a Management Accounting or Financial Management field;
- the ability to produce and communicate research outputs in the Management Accounting or Financial Management discipline within a local and/or global context; and
- the ability to conduct ethically responsible research, including the identification and management of emerging relevant ethical issues, as well as the monitoring and evaluation of the consequences of these decisions, where appropriate.

MODULE CODE: MDAC873	YEAR MODULE	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Mini-Dissetations

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate the following:
- specialised knowledge of a specialised area within the fields of Management Accounting or Financial Management;
- the ability to identify, under supervision, a research problem and to formulate and execute an appropriate research design;
- the ability to implement knowledge, which includes research paradigms, specialist theories and methodologies, in a critical way;
- the ability to analyse and evaluate relevant data or information with a view to develop insights into contemporary issues in a Management Accounting or Financial Management field;
- the ability to produce and communicate research outputs in the Management Accounting or Financial Management discipline within a local and/or global context; and
- the ability to conduct ethically responsible research, including the identification and management of emerging relevant ethical issues, as well as the monitoring and evaluation of the consequences of these decisions, where appropriate.

MODULE CODE: MDAC875	YEAR MODULE	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Advanced Strategic Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- expertise, critical knowledge and a high level of theoretical understanding of contemporary Strategic Management theories and tools;
- the ability:

  ☐ to create and apply a method or process to complex practical and theoretical problems in the field of Strategic Management; and

☐ to design and implement a strategy by processing and applying a set of information received;		

- the ability to formulate creative, relevant and appropriate responses and communicate these responses in a professional manner;
- an ability to develop and communicate his or her ideas and opinions in well-formed arguments;
- an understanding of the impact that an intervention in one area of a business will have on other areas and to address the intended and unintended consequences of interventions;
- demonstrate an ability to take full responsibility for individual learning, decision-making and use of resources;
- demonstrate an ability to make decisions and act ethically and professionally.

MODULE CODE: MDAC876	YEAR MODULE	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Advanced Financial Management And Strategy

MODULE OUTCOMES:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate the following:

- expertise, critical knowledge and a high level of theoretical understanding of contemporary Financial Management theories and tools;
- the ability:
  ☐ to create and apply a method or process to complex practical and theoretical problems in the field of Strategic Financial Management; and
  ☐ to design and implement a strategy by processing and applying a set of information received;
- the ability to formulate creative, relevant and appropriate responses and communicate these responses in a professional manner;
- an ability to develop and communicate his or her ideas and opinions in well-formed arguments;
- an understanding of the impact that an intervention in one area of a business will have on other areas and to address the intended and unintended consequences of interventions;
- an ability to take full responsibility for individual learning, decision-making and use of resources; and
- an ability to make decisions and act ethically and professionally.

EMS.13.4   SCHOOL OF TOURISM MANAGEMENT: CURRICULUMS / PROGRAMMES

EMS.13.4.1   Specific requirements for an MA or MCom in Tourism Management

Admission to these programmes is subject to the following requirements:

i.   A student should have obtained a BA or BCom honours degree in Tourism Management. The study content of this degree must be to the satisfaction of the Dean and the Director of the School Tourism Management.

ii.   The student must have achieved an average of 65% for the honours degree to qualify for the MA or MCom in Tourism Management.

iii. The student must demonstrate his/her ability to conduct research to the satisfaction of the Director of the Research Entity based on academic performance and an interview.

iv.   Prospective students must submit an abridged research proposal with regard to the interview.

v.   All students are subject to the TOELF test to be completed successfully.

vi.   Final admission to the programme is determined by the applicable director and is also subject to current student numbers in the programme.

EMS.13.4.2   MCOM in Tourism Management (DISSERTATION)

CODE: 5FTN01 (E801P)

CAMPUS: Potchefstroom (Full-time and Part-time) AND Mafikeng (Full-time and Part-time)

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CREDITS
TMBP 872	Tourism Management: Dissertation	180
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE PROGRAMME		**180**

505123:   E817P   MCOM TOURISM MANAGEMENT (FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME)

AND

103170:   E818P   MA TOURISM MANAGEMENT (FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME)

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CREDITS
TMBP 872	Dissertation	126
TMBP 874	Advanced Tourism Management	54
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE PROGRAMME		**180**

MODULE CODE	MODULE DESCRIPTION	CREDITS	NQF level
Block A: MBA Year 1: First Semester			
MBAA 811	Corporate Governance	12	9
MBAA 812	Operations Management	12	9
MBAA 813	Managerial Economics	12	9
MBAA 874	Research Methodology	12	9
Block B: MBA Year 1: Second Semester			
MBAB 821	Technology Management	12	9
MBAB 822	Human Resource Management	12	9
MBAB 823	Managerial Accounting	12	9
Block C: MBA Year 2: First Semester			
MBAC 811	Strategy Management	12	9
MBAC 812	Company Project	12	9
MBAC 813	Financial Management	12	9
MBAC 814	Organisational Project	12	9
MBAC 873	Mini-dissertation	54	9
Block D: MBA Year 2: Second Semester			
MBAD 821	Leadership	12	9
MBAD 822	Marketing Management	12	9
MBAD 823 #	Entrepreneurship #	12	9
MBAD825 *	Public Management *	12	9
TOTAL CREDITS FOR THIS PROGRAMME		**210**	
*** # - Students choose between MBAD823 and MBAD825**			

EMS.13.5 MODULE OUTCOMES OF MASTER DEGREE MODULES

EMS.13.5.1 MAGISTER IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (MBA) MODULES

MODULE CODE: MBAA811	SEMESTER 1	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Corporate Governance

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to:

- demonstrate an in-depth understanding and application of the systems, principles, practices and processes by which a company is directed and controlled; and
- evaluate and apply analytical tools that provide guidelines to a balanced stakeholder approach and the framework for attaining a company's objectives and long-term value creation. This entails also achieving and demonstrating sustainability, environmental awareness, ethical behavior and sound corporative practices.

MODULE CODE: MBAA812	SEMESTER 1	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Operations Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to:

- have a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of operations and supply chain management;
- systematically identify transformation processes in any organisation;
- critically evaluate and interpret information regarding the above concepts to solve complex and real-life problems systematically and creatively;
- show that you possess a specialized knowledge of the key aspects of the above concepts and are able to communicate information regarding the above concepts coherently and reliably in an academically acceptable format;
- demonstrate how operations management principles could be used to design manage and optimise the processes of an organisation; and
- expertly analyse the nature of a real-life organisation and be able to practically apply your knowledge to product and service businesses.

MODULE CODE: MBAA813	SEMESTER 1	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Managerial Economics

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to:

- demonstrate a systematic body of knowledge of macro- and micro-economics;
- apply the general principles of the field of economics to business models;
- critically analyse contemporary economic phenomena in the market place and evaluate or benchmark those against the existing body of knowledge (theories). This implies the ability to derive interpretations of the said phenomenon (explanatory ability);
- apply research skills when solving empirical problems of the South African economy in particular as well as identified international economic events;
- communicate effectively in both individual as well as in syndicate group capacity the results of any identified and prescribed assignments;
- demonstrate the ethical imperatives embedded in most of these managerial issues;
- Illustrate value judgements in connection with economic decision-making and normative economic enquiries; and
- practically apply the concept of the so-called 'triple bottom-line'.

MODULE CODE: MBAA874	SEMESTER 1	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Research Methodology

MODULE OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the module, the participant should be able to:

- be able to identify, analyse and comprehend a research problem, based upon a relatively comprehensive literature review, and formulate a scientific problem statement, research objectives, relevant hypotheses and plan a research design suitable for the problem statement;
- demonstrate comprehensive and systematic knowledge and skills relevant to research methodology and as a manager be able to apply it to compile and contextualise a research proposal for a project; and
- demonstrate an ethical and professional code of conduct and attitude towards research and research methodology.

MODULE CODE: MBAB821	SEMESTER 2	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Technology Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to:

- the context of technology and innovation management;
- innovation types and innovation processes;
- strategic technology management;
- technology management frameworks and processes;
- technology and innovation management tools and techniques;
- the management of new product introduction (NPI);
- identify and critically analyse technology and innovation management issue;
- evaluate technologies and innovations and select appropriate strategies to manage them; and
- apply tools and techniques to real business situations, cases and simulations

MODULE CODE: MBAB822	SEMESTER 2	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Human Resource Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to:

- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of strategic talent management theory and the ability to evaluate, integrate and apply the relevant themes of this subject of study practically;
- be able to identify, analyse and solve complex and real world problems in an ill-defined workplace context, specifically with regard to the unlocking of human potential in order to create high performance workplaces;
- identify the factors and trends that influence job performance and make use of this information to improve the job performance of employees;
- apply research skills when solving problems of the South African as well as international workplace environment through insight, advanced information retrieval and processing skills and ability to effectively present and communicate research results using the resources of an academic discourse; and
- demonstrate the ability to manage learning tasks professionally, autonomously and ethically at both an individual and group level.

MODULE CODE: MBAB823	SEMESTER 2	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Managerial Accounting

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to:

- have a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of management accounting with special reference to the information needed by managers as they carry out their

- planning, control and decision making responsibilities in a managerial context;
- be able to identify, analyse and solve complex and real world problems related to management accounting in an ill-defined context and offer workable solutions with evidence based on theoretical argumentation; and
- demonstrate an ethical and professional code of conduct and attitude towards management accounting as profession, as well as towards the fulfilment of learning and assessment tasks situated in this module.

MODULE CODE: MBAC811	SEMESTER 1	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Strategy Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:

After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to:

- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of Strategic Management theory, as well as the ability to evaluate, integrate and apply the relevant themes of this field of study, in a practical setting;
- be able to identify, analyse and solve complex and real world problems in an ill-defined business and workplace context, specifically with regard to appropriate and effective strategic managerial behaviour, actions and decisions during the core processes of strategy formulation and implementation;
- apply research skills when solving problems of the South African as well as international competitive strategic environments, through insight, advanced information retrieval and processing skills, as well as the ability to effectively present and communicate research results, using the resources of academic discourse;
- demonstrate the ability to manage learning tasks professionally, autonomously and ethically, at both an individual, group and business level; and
- be able to demonstrate the ability to analyse business cases – to apply scientific case analysis methodology as well as actively participating in class discussions; oral reports and written assignments. This entails being able to perform a strategic audit when conducting detailed case analyses

MODULE CODE: MBAC812	SEMESTER 1	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Company Project

MODULE OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the module, the participant should be able to:

- influence managerial processes and structures critical to the successful implementation of the formulated strategic action plan; and
- integrate the multi-discipline world of management training to practical problem-solving on a company level.

MODULE CODE: MBAC813	SEMESTER 1	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Financial Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the module, the participant should be able to:

- Be able to demonstrate comprehensive and systematic knowledge of financial management theory with regard to investment, financing, and working capital decision making and have the ability to apply the theory to achieve strategic financial goals.
- Have the ability to identify, gather, organize, analyse, interpret, and evaluate financial issues, opportunities and figures in a complex business and work environment to systematically and creatively solve complex financial problems and create opportunities to create wealth for shareholders and the community.
- Have the research skills to apply advanced data gathering/retrieval and processing techniques to allow sensible quantitative and qualitative assessment based on sound theory to effectively solve, present and communicate complex problems in the organisation, business, national and international environments; and

- Demonstrate the ability manage and execute learning and work activities professionally, ethically and effectively as an individual within a group and have the ability to sustainably in future operate according to established ethical norms.

MODULE CODE: MBAC873	SEMESTER 1	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Mini Dissertation

MODULE OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the module, the participant should be able to:

- demonstrate the ability to undertake independent research in terms of evaluating, interpreting, and synthesising relevant literature, as well as qualitative or quantitative empirical research;
- illustrate the ability to integrate, interpret, draw conclusions, indicate the implications, and make recommendations on an advanced management level;
- reflect the ability to produce a scientific document of sufficient quality and originality that meets the prescribed technical requirements; and
- demonstrate understanding and application of the core dynamics of advanced management, in order to add value to an organisation.

MODULE CODE: MBAD821	SEMESTER 2	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Leadership

MODULE OUTCOMES:

At the end of the course the learner should be able to:

- give, integrate, and practically apply a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of key terms, principles and theories on leadership;
- mastery of the application of research methods, techniques and technologies appropriate to leadership as well as to undertake research and write up a research report under supervision;
- identify, gather, organise, critically analyse, evaluate, interpret, and deal with data on complex and/or real world problems and issues in the work context, drawing systematically and creatively on the theory, research methods and literature of leadership;
- use advanced information retrieval skills such as identification, critical analyses, synthesis and independent evaluation of quantitative and/or qualitative data as well as to undertake a study of the literature and current research in the field of leadership;
- the capacity to operate effectively individually as well as a group member using leadership knowledge and theories against the background of code of conduct of the discipline in a complex, ill-defined context; and
- operate effectively individually as well as a group member to solve problems and manage polarities (dilemmas) and provide an overview of current and future leadership and gender issues and polarities globally, but specifically in South Africa.

MODULE CODE: MBAD822	SEMESTER 1	NQF LEVEL: 9

Titel: Marketing Management

MODULE OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the module, the participant should be able to:

- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base in the field of marketing management;
- interpret and evaluate a coherent and critical understanding of theory, research methodology and techniques relevant to marketing management;
- master the application of research methods, techniques and technologies relevant to marketing management with the ability to undertake a research project and if selected, a mini-dissertation in marketing under supervision; and
- apply problem solving as an individual or in group context in integrated business

scenarios and to effectively use and apply in according to ethically established norms and values.		
MODULE CODE: MBAD823	**SEMESTER 1 MODULE**	**NQF-LEVEL: 9**
Titel: Entrepreneurship		

MODULE OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the module, the participant should be able to:

- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base in the field of entrepreneurship;
- interpret and evaluate a coherent and critical understanding of theory, research methodology and techniques relevant to entrepreneurship;
- master the application of research methods, techniques and technologies relevant to entrepreneurship with the ability to undertake a research project and, if selected, complete a mini-dissertation in entrepreneurship under supervision; and
- apply problem solving in an individual or in group context to integrated business scenarios and to effectively use and apply ethically established norms and values.

EMS.14   RULES FOR THE DEGREE PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR

This qualification can be obtained in one of the programmes and curricula listed in E.5.3 (d) and which are described in more detail below, and can be taken either part-time of full-time.

EMS.14.1   RULES FOR THE DEGREE DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PHD)

EMS.14.1.1   Minimum and maximum duration

See EMS.1.2.4.

The study may be terminated by the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty Board on the basis of unsatisfactory progress.

EMS.14.1.2   Admission

a)   Admission to doctoral studies takes places in accordance with Academic Rule 5.2.

b)   A candidate should possess a master's degree in the curriculum for which the candidate would like to register for a PhD.

EMS.14.1.3   Approval of the study programme

Approval of the study programme and the procedure that must be followed take place in terms of general rule A.5.2 The study programme must, to the satisfaction of the director of the research entity, contribute to the research programme(s) of the University as determined by the different research entity.
For the purposes of a thesis in article format, a minimum of 3 published articles or 3 unpublished manuscripts in article format should be presented.

At least one article presented to a **subsidy bearing journal** is required before the thesis is handed in for examination as a requirement to obtain a PhD-degree (refer A rule 5.10.4).

EMS.14.2   SPECIFIC ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- The research ability of the student must be to the satisfaction of the School director and the director of the research entity. Students whose ability in research methods are deemed not to be adequate by the school director and research director will only be accepted into a PhD-programme after successfully completing the faculty's short courses in research methodology.
- PhD students may register for the PhD degree after a research proposal was accepted by the school and if a promoter is available for the study.
- A student must have a relevant and applicable M-degree or the status of a relevant and applicable M-degree as approved by the faculty's board and senate. The study field must be approved by the relevant school director and research entity director.
- The student must at least passed the above mentioned M-degree with an average of 60%.

EMS.14.2.1   PhD in Business Management and Marketing Management

Prospective students must be in possession of an MCom (minimum 60%) in Business Management for a PhD in Business Management. Prospective students must be in possession of an MCom (minimum 60%) in Marketing Management for a PhD in Marketing Management. The research ability of the student must be to the satisfaction of the School director and Director of research subject to selection.

EMS.14.2.2   PhD in Industrial Psychology

Prospective students in *Industrial Psychology* should be in possession of Master's degree in Industrial Psychology. An average of 60% in the Master's degree is a prerequisite for PhD selection. All applications are subject to a selection process based on the student's CV and a scheduled interview during which the prospective research study of the student will be discussed.

EMS.14.2.3   PhD in Labour Relations Management

EMS.14.2.3.1   Admission requirements:

Prospective students in *Labour Relations Management* should be in possession of Master's degree in Labour Relations. An average of 60% in the Master's degree is a prerequisite for PhD

selection. All applications are subject to a selection process based on the student's CV and a scheduled interview during which the prospective research study of the student will be discussed.

EMS.14.2.3.2 Specific admission requirements

a) The research ability of the student must be to the satisfaction of the School director and the director of the research entity.
b) Students whose ability in research methods are deemed not to be adequate by the School director and Research director will only be accepted into a PhD-programme after successfully completing the faculty's short courses in research methodology.
c) Part-time students may register for the PhD degree after a research proposal was accepted by the school and if a promoter is available for the study.
d) A student must have a relevant and applicable M-degree or the status of a relevant and applicable M-degree as approved by the faculty's board and senate. The study field must be approved by the relevant School director and Research director.
e) The student must at least passed the above mentioned M-degree with an average of 60%.

EMS.14.2.4 PhD in Human Resource Management

EMS.14.2.4.1 Admission requirements:

Prospective students in *Human Resources Management* should be in possession of Master's degree. An average of 60% in the Master's degree is a prerequisite for PhD selection. All applications are subject to a selection process based on the student's CV and a scheduled interview during which the prospective research study of the student will be discussed.

EMS.14.2.4.2 Specific admission requirements

a) The research ability of the student must be to the satisfaction of the School director and the director of the research entity.
b) Students whose ability in research methods are deemed not to be adequate by the School and and Research directors will only be accepted into a PhD-programme after successfully completing the faculty's short courses in research methodology.
c) Students may register for the PhD degree after a research proposal was accepted by the school and if a promoter is available for the study.
d) A student must have a relevant and applicable M-degree or the status of a relevant and applicable M-degree as approved by the faculty's board and senate. The study field must be approved by the relevant School director and Research director.
e) The student must at least passed the above mentioned M-degree with an average of 60%.

EMS.14.2.5 SCHOOL OF ACCOUNTING SCIENCES

EMS.14.2.5.1 Admission requirements:

Prospective students in *Accounting Sciences* should be in possession of Master's degree. An average of 60% in the Master's degree is a prerequisite for PhD selection. All applications are subject to a selection process before registration.

EMS.14.2.5.2 SPECIFIC ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

a) The research ability of the student must be to the satisfaction of the School director.
b) Students whose ability in research methods are deemed not to be adequate by the School director and Research director will only be accepted into a PhD-programme after successfully completing a short courses in research methodology.
c) Students may register for the PhD degree after a research proposal was accepted by the school and if a promoter is available for the study.
d) The field of study must fall within the focus of the school/entity.
e) A suitable promotor must be available for the study.

EMS.14.3   EXAMINATIONS

Examinations take place in terms of general rules A.5.11.

EMS.14.3.1   Requirements for the research component of a doctoral degree

The requirements to which a thesis must confirm are determined in terms of general rule A.5.4 and A5.10.

At least one article presented to a **subsidy bearing journal** is required before the thesis is handed in for examination as a requirement to obtain a PhD-degree (refer A rule 5.10.4).

EMS.14.4 PHD-CURRICULUMS, PROGRAMMES AND MODULES

QUALIFICATION AND CURRICULUM CODE	PROGRAMME	MODULE CODE	CREDITS
School of Economic Sciences			
506121: E901P	International Trade (Full-time/Part-time) **Phasing out**	EKIP 971	360
5CA R04: E901P	International Trade (Full-time/Part-time) **From 2017**	EKIP 971	360
506122: E902P	Risk Management (Full-time/Part-time) **Phasing out**	EKIP 971	360
5CA R08: E901P	Risk Management (Full-time/Part-time) **From 2017**	EKIP 971	360
506120: E903P	Economics (Full-time/Part-time) **Phasing out**	ECON 971	360
5CA R03: E901P	Economics (Full-time/Part-time) **From 2017**	ECON 971	360
506116: E916M	Operations Research (Full-time) **Phasing out**	STOM971	360
5CA R15: E901M	Operations Research (Full-time) **From 2018**	STOR971	360
2CB R02: E901M	Information Systems (Full-time)	INYM972	360
School of Management Sciences			
506125: E914P 506125: E901M	Marketing Management (Full-time/Part-time) **Phasing out**	BMAR 971	360
5CA R07: E901P 5CA R07: E901M	Marketing Management (Full-time/Part-time) **From 2017**	BMAR 971	360
506124: E915P	Entrepreneurship (Full-time/Part-time) **No student intake from 2017 - Phasing out**	ENTR 971	360
506108: E916P 506108: E901M	Business Management (Full-time/Part-time) **Phasing out**	BMAN 971	360
5CA R02: E901P 5CA R02: R901V 5CA R02: E901M	Business Management (Full-time/Part-time) **From 2017**	BMAN 971	360
553100: E901M	Public Administration	PAYM971	360
School of Industrial Psychology and Human Resource Management			
506127: E921P	Industrial Psychology (Full-time/Part-time) **Phasing out**	IOPS 971	360

5CC R01: E901M 5CC R01:E901P 5CC R01:E901V	Industrial Psychology (Full-time/Part-time) **From 2017**	IOPS 971	360
506136: E923P 506136: E923M	Labour Relations Management **Phasing out**	LARM 971	360
5CA R05: E901M 5CA R05: E901P 5CA R05: E901V	Labour Relations Management **From 2017**	LARM 971	360
5CA R13: E901M 5CA R13: E901P 5CA R13: E901V	Human Resources Management **From 2018**	HRMA971	360
School of Accounting Sciences			
506129: E935P	Management Accountancy (Full-time/Part-time) **Phasing out**	MACC 971	360
5CA R06: E901P 5CA R06:E901V	Management Accountancy (Full-time/Part-time) **From 2017**	MACC 971	360
506130: E936P	Accountancy (Full-time/Part-time) **Phasing out**	ACCC 971	360
5CA R01: E901P 5CA R01: E901V	Accountancy (Full-time/Part-time) **From 2017**	ACCC 971	360
506132: E937P	Taxation (Part-time) **Phasing out**	TAXM 971	360
5CA R09: E901P 5CA R09: E901V	Taxation (Part-time) **From 2017**	TAXM 971	360
506135: E938P	Forensic Accountancy (Full-time and part-time) **Phasing out**	FORP 971	360
5CD R01: E901P	Forensic Accountancy (Full-time and part-time) **From 2017**	FORP 971	360
School of Tourism Managment			
506126: E917P	Tourism Management (Full-time/Part-time) **Phasing out**	TMBP 971	360
5CA R10:E901P 5CA R10:E901M	Tourism Management (Full-time/Part-time) **From 2018**	TMBP 971	360
NWU School of Business & Governance			
509102: E901P	Business Administration (Part-time) **Phasing out**	PHDP 971	360

| 5CA R12: E901P | Business Administration (Part-time) | DBAA 971 | 360 |
| 5CA R12:E901M | **From 2017** | | |

EMS.15 RULES FOR THE DEGREE PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR (PHD) IN TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT

Important Note: This degree phases out from January 2016. Students will enrol for the new programme from 2017.

Method of presentation: **Part-time in English only**

The stipulations for the doctoral degree must be read together with the General Academic Rules of the University, which are available on the Internet at:

http://www.nwu.ac.za/sites/www.nwu.ac.za/files/files/i-governance-management/policy/7P-Arules2014_a.pdf

All doctoral studies fall within the research entity of the Faculty and must contribute to the development of the projects in the research entity. This degree is only offered at the Potchefstroom Campus.

EMS.15.1   AIMS OF THE DOCTORAL DEGREE PROGRAMME

The aim of the doctoral degree programme is to provide in South Africa's need for dedicated and highly specialised training and development researchers, who are empowered to conduct original training and development research, to make a scientific contribution to knowledge construction and understanding of training and development either by contributing to the discovery of new knowledge or developing a critical research approach, and to contribute in a responsible and meaningful way to the improvement of training and development at a local, national and international level.

EMS.15.2   ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

EMS.15.2.1   General admission requirements

(i)   Admission shall be subject to approval by the Faculty on recommendation of the research director and in consultation with the school director where applicable. Students are advised to discuss their intended research and supervision well in advance of admission to a doctoral programme.

(ii)   A student can only register if a letter of permission, signed by his/her promoter, has been submitted to the registration office.

(iii)   A student registering for the first time for the doctoral degree must do so at the time determined by the University.

(iv)   Re-registration for the following years of study must take place at the time determined by the University.

(v)   Should a student in any year fail to register at the time determined by the University, the Faculty may allocate the topic of the thesis, if already registered, to another student.

(vi)   Should a student fail to register at the time determined by the University, he/she must apply to the Registrar for re-admission.

EMS.15.2.2   Specific admission requirements

(i)   A master's degree (MEd) in Training and Development and at least ten years' experience as a trainer are prerequisites.

(ii)   The student must have obtained a minimum average pass mark of 65% for the MEd degree in Training and Development.

(iii)   Students must demonstrate acceptable levels of proficiency in terms of their computer and academic literacy. All prospective PhD students must undergo compulsory computer and academic literacy assessments and their admission will also depend on their performance in these assessments.

(iv)   Even if a prospective student meets all of the above admission requirements, the application may still be turned down (1) owing to a lack of capacity in the Faculty to render adequate supervision, or (2) if the proposed research topic cannot be accommodated within the focus of existing research programmes/projects in the Faculty.

EMS.15.3   RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING

Prior learning as recognised by the Faculty Board.

EMS.15.4   STUDY PROGRAMME

(i)   A student for the PhD degree must, unless the research director decides otherwise, follow an approved programme in the research entity in consultation with the research director. Attendance of the approved programme is compulsory, and if the student fails to do so, his/her studies may be terminated.

(ii)   A student who has been admitted to the PhD programme must submit a research proposal to the prescribed Committee for approval within six (6) months after registration. The approved academic processes and administrative cut-off dates for submission must be followed.

(iii)   If a student fails to submit a research proposal for approval within six (6) months after registration, his/her studies may be terminated (A Rule 5.4.11).

EMS.15.5   DURATION OF THE STUDIES

See EMS.1.2.4.

EMS.15.6   EXTENSION OF THE STUDY PERIOD

(i)   A student who does not complete his/her studies within the maximum period must apply to the research director for an extension of the study period by one academic year at the end of the fourth year of his studies (A Rule 5.4.10).

(ii)   The promoter must provide a motivation for the extension of the study period to the research director of the Focus Area.

(iii)   An application for the extension of the study period must be in the form of a submission in which the following are indicated (A Rule 5.4.10.3):

(a)   that the research topic is still relevant;

(b)   what progress has already been made;

(c)   what still has to be done to complete the studies; and

(d)   whether the promoter is still available.

(iv)   If the study period is extended, a levy determined by the council from time to time, will be imposed (A Rule 5.4.10.4).

EMS.15.7   LIST OF PROGRAMMES

This programme is phasing out from 2017

PROGRAMME CODE	CURRICULUM CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CURRICULUM ABBREVIATION	CR
404 122	E913P	Training and Development	OPLN 971	360

EMS.15.8   EXAMINATIONS

EMS.15.8.1 Appointment of examiners

(i)   For the examination of a doctoral thesis, at least three examiners are appointed by the promoter. The external examiners must be in the majority. No examiner of a thesis may have been involved in any manner in the supervision of the student or have acted as a critical reader of the thesis.

(ii)   At least three months before submission of the thesis, students and their promoters must notify the Higher Degrees Office of the NWU, in writing on the prescribed form, of their intention to submit the thesis for examination.

EMS.15.8.2 Examinations

(i)   Examinations for a doctoral degree comprise at least a doctoral thesis that details the student's original research.

(ii)   A doctoral thesis must be submitted for examination.

EMS.15.9   REQUIREMENTS FOR A DOCTORAL THESIS

(i)   A doctoral thesis must contribute towards scientific training and development research, knowledge construction and insight into the research domain, and has to provide proof of originality, either by finding new facts, or by exercising an independent critical research approach (A Rule 5.4.4.1).

(ii)   The editing of a thesis must be satisfactory and comply with the requirements laid down by the Faculty Board (A Rule 5.4.2.5) and the latest Manual for Postgraduate Studies.

(iii)   If a thesis is presented in the form of (a) published research article(s) or (an) unpublished manuscript(s) in article format, and if more than one such article or manuscript is used, the thesis must still be presented as a unit, supplemented by an overarching problem statement, a focused literature analysis and integrated, together with a summarised concluding discussion.

(iv)   In the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Doctoral candidates must submit proof that a publishable research article was submitted to an accredited scholarly journal.

EMS.15.10   TERMINATION OF STUDIES

The studies of a student may be terminated if he/she exceeds the maximum duration of the study period or in the case of unsatisfactory academic performance (See EMS1.2.4). From the time of registration, the student's academic progress will be monitored continuously by means of half-yearly progress reports.

EMS.16 RULES FOR THE DEGREE DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES WITH HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

Method of presentation: **Part-time in English only**

The stipulations for the doctoral degree must be read together with the General Academic Rules of the University, which are available on the Internet at:

http://www.nwu.ac.za/sites/www.nwu.ac.za/files/files/i-governance-management/policy/7P-Arules2014_a.pdf

All doctoral studies fall within the research entity of the Faculty and must contribute to the development of the projects in the research entities. This degree is only offered at the Potchefstroom Campus.

EMS.16.1 AIMS OF THE DOCTORAL DEGREE PROGRAMME (HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT)

The aim of the doctoral degree programme is to provide in South Africa's need for dedicated and highly specialised training and human resource development researchers, who are empowered to conduct original training and development research, to make a scientific contribution to knowledge construction and understanding of training and development either by contributing to the discovering of new knowledge or developing a critical research approach, and to contribute in a responsible and meaningful way to the improvement of training and development at a local, national and international level.

Module outcome

The ability to conduct original training and human resource development research, to make a scientific contribution to knowledge construction and understanding of training and human resource development either by contributing to the discovering of new knowledge or developing a critical research approach, and to contribute in a responsible and meaningful way to the improvement of training and human resource development at a local, national and international level.

The student will prove that he/she has attained the outcomes of the module when he/she can submit a doctoral thesis that meets the following criteria:

- the doctoral thesis needs to contribute towards scientific training and human resource development research, knowledge construction and insight into the research domain, and has to provide proof of originality, either by finding new facts, or by exercising an independent critical research approach;
- the editing of the thesis must be satisfactory and comply with the requirements laid down by the Faculty Board and the latest Manual for Postgraduate Studies; and
- if the thesis is presented in the form of (a) published research article(s) or (an) unpublished manuscript(s) in article format, and if more than one such article or manuscript is used, the thesis must still be presented as a unit, supplemented by an overarching problem statement, a focused literature analysis and integrated together with a summarised concluding discussion.

EMS.16.2 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

EMS.16.2.1 General admission requirements

(i) Admission shall be subject to approval by the Faculty on recommendation of the research director and in consultation with the programme leader where applicable. Students are advised to discuss their intended research and supervision well in advance of admission to a doctoral programme.

(ii) A student can only register if a letter of permission, signed by his/her promoter, has been submitted to the registration office.

(iii) A student registering for the first time for the doctoral degree must do so at the time determined by the University.

(iv) Re-registration for the following years of study must take place at the time determined by the University.

(v) Should a student in any year fail to register at the time determined by the University, the Faculty may allocate the topic of the thesis, if already registered, to another student.

(vi) Should a student fail to register at the time determined by the University, he/she must apply to the Registrar for re-admission.

EMS.16.2.2   Specific admission requirements

(i)   A master's degree (MEd) in Training and Development and at least ten years' experience as a trainer (HRD professional) are prerequisites.

(ii)   The student must have obtained a minimum average pass mark of 65% for the MEd degree in Training and Development.

(iii)   Students must demonstrate acceptable levels of proficiency in terms of their computer and academic literacy. All prospective PhD students must undergo compulsory computer and academic literacy assessments and their admission will also depend on their performance in these assessments.

(iv)   Even if a prospective student meets all of the above admission requirements, the application may still be turned down (1) owing to a lack of capacity in the Human Resource Development Subject Group to render adequate supervision, or (2) if the proposed research topic cannot be accommodated within the existing research programmes/project in the Human Resource Development Subject Group.

EMS.16.3   RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING

Prior learning as recognised by the Faculty Board.

EMS.16.4   STUDY PROGRAMME

(i)   A student for the PhD degree must, unless the research director decides otherwise, follow an approved programme in the research Focus Area in consultation with the research director. Attendance of the approved programme is compulsory, and if the student fails to do so, his/her studies may be terminated.

(ii)   A student who has been admitted to the PhD programme must submit a research proposal to the prescribed Committee for approval within six (6) months after registration. The approved academic processes and administrative cut-off dates for submission must be followed.

(iii)   If a student fails to submit a research proposal for approval within six (6) months after registration, his/her studies may be terminated (A Rule 5.4.11).

EMS.16.5   DURATION OF THE STUDIES

See EMS.1.2.4.

EMS.16.6   EXTENSION OF THE STUDY PERIOD

(i)   A student who does not complete his/her studies within the maximum period must apply to the research director for an extension of the study period by one academic year at the end of the fourth year of his studies (A Rule 5.4.10).

(ii)   The promoter must provide a motivation for the extension of the study period to the research director of the Focus Area.

(iii)   An application for the extension of the study period must be in the form of a submission in which the following are indicated (A Rule 5.4.10.3):

   (a)   that the research topic is still relevant;

   (b)   what progress has already been made;

   (c)   what still has to be done to complete the studies; and

   (d)   whether the promoter is still available.

(iv)   If the study period is extended, a levy determined by the council from time to time, will be imposed (A Rule 5.4.10.4).

EMS.16.7 LIST OF PROGRAMMES

New programme offered from 2017

PROGRAMME CODE	CURRICULUM CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	MODULE CODE	CR
5CA R11	E901P	PhD in Economic and Management Sciences with Human Resource Development	HRDT 971	360
5CA R14	E901M	Business Statistics	STBS971	360
5CA R15	E901M	Operations Research	STOR971	360

EMS.16.8   EXAMINATIONS

EMS.16.8.1   Appointment of examiners

(i)   For the examination of a doctoral thesis, at least three examiners, including international external examiners, are appointed by the Research Committee of the Faculty. The external examiners must be in the majority. No examiner of a thesis may have been involved in any manner in the supervision of the student or have acted as a critical reader of the thesis.

(ii)   At least three months before submission of the thesis, students and their promoters must notify the Higher Degrees Office in writing of their intention to submit the thesis for examination.

EMS.16.8.2   Examinations

(i)   Examinations for a doctoral degree comprise at least a doctoral thesis that details the student's original research.

(ii)   A doctoral thesis must be submitted for examination.

EMS.16.9   REQUIREMENTS FOR A DOCTORAL THESIS

(i)   A doctoral thesis must contribute towards scientific training and development research, knowledge construction and insight into the research domain, and has to provide proof of originality, either by finding new facts, or by exercising an independent critical research approach (A Rule 5.4.4.1).

(ii)   The editing of a thesis must be satisfactory and comply with the requirements laid down by the Faculty Board (A Rule 5.4.2.5) and the latest Manual for Postgraduate Studies.

(iii) If a thesis is presented in the form of (a) published research article(s) or (an) unpublished manuscript(s) in article format, and if more than one such article or manuscript is used, the thesis must still be presented as a unit, supplemented by an overarching problem statement, a focused literature analysis and integrated, together with a summarised concluding discussion.

EMS.16.10   TERMINATION OF STUDIES

The studies of a student may be terminated if he/she exceeds the maximum duration of the study period or in the case of unsatisfactory academic performance (A Rule 5.4.11). From the time of registration, the student's academic progress will be monitored continuously by means of half-yearly progress reports.